

STATE OF DELAWARE
OMB/DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
CONTRACT No. MJ0201000002A

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR

SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

AT

55 THE GREEN
DOVER, DELAWARE 19901

FOR

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS

PREPARED
BY

R G ARCHITECTS, LLC.
200 WEST MAIN STREET
MIDDLETOWN, DELAWARE 19709
RGA PROJECT NO. #23043

ISSUED FOR RE-BIDDING
JUNE, 2025

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OMB/DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
CONTRACT No. MJ0201000002A

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR

SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

AT

55 THE GREEN
DOVER, DELAWARE 19901

FOR

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS

PREPARED
BY

R G ARCHITECTS, LLC.
200 WEST MAIN STREET
MIDDLETOWN, DELAWARE 19709
RGA PROJECT NO. #23043

ISSUED FOR RE-BIDDING
JUNE, 2025

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGNS PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. ARCHITECT:

1. ROBERT A. GROVE, PRINCIPAL, AIA
2. (LICENSE #S5-08320)
3. R G ARCHITECTS, LLC.
4. 200 W. MAIN STREET
MIDDLETOWN, DE 19709
5. (302) 376-8100
6. Responsible for Division 00-32 Sections; except
where indicated as prepared by other design
professionals of record.



B. CIVIL ENGINEER:

1. NICHOLAS DONLON, P.E.
2. (LICENSE #25300)
3. VANDEMARK & LYNCH, INC.
4. 4305 MILLER ROAD
WILMINGTON, DE 19802
5. (302) 764-7635



C. STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

1. BLAKE WERLEY
2. (LICENSE #20048)
3. DCI ENGINEERS
4. 2 MILL ROAD, SUITE 100
WILMINGTON, DE 19806
5. (302) 252-9200
6. Responsible for Division 03, 05 & 31 Sections; except
where indicated as prepared by other design
professionals of record.



D. ENGINEER OF RECORD: MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING AND FIRE
PROTECTION:

1. STEVEN G. GRIET, P.E.
2. (LICENSE #16723)
3. McHUGH ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.
4. 136 POPLAR STREET
AMBLER, PA 19002
5. (215) 641-1158
6. Responsible for Division 21 THRU 28 Sections; except
where indicated as prepared by other design
professionals of record.



END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 01 10**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

A. Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.

B. DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00 01 01 – PROJECT TITLE PAGE

00 01 07 – SEALS PAGE

00 01 10 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

00 11 16 – INVITATION TO BID

00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

00 41 13 – BID FORM

00 43 13 – BID BOND

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 52 13 – STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

(SAMPLE AIA A101-2017)

(SAMPLE AIA A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A)

00 54 13 – SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER & CONTRACTOR A101-2017

00 54 14 – SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A – INSURANCE & BONDS

00 61 13.13 – PERFORMANCE BOND

00 61 13.16 – PAYMENT BOND

00 62 76 – APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORMS

(SAMPLE AIA G702 & G703)

00 72 13 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION A201-2017

(SAMPLE AIA A201-2017)

00 73 13 – SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201 – 2017

00 73 13.10 – SCHEDULING GUIDELINES

00 73 46 – WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

00 81 13 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

00 81 14 – DRUG TESTING FORMS

00 81 15 – AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 – SUMMARY

01 21 00 – ALLOWANCES

01 21 16 – ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION FORM

01 25 00 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

01 26 00 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

01 29 00 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01 31 00 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

01 32 00 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

01 32 33 – PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

01 33 01 – SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET

01 40 00 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

01 60 00 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

01 73 00 – EXECUTION

01 73 29 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

01 74 19 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

01 77 00 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

01 78 39 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

01 79 00 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 – CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 20 00 – UNIT MASONRY

04 26 13 – MASONRY VENEER

04 72 00 – CAST STONE MASONRY

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 12 00 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

05 40 00 – COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS & COMPOSITES

06 10 53 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 16 00 – SHEATHING

06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 14 16 – COLD FLUID APPLIED WATERPROOFING

07 21 00 – THERMAL INSULATION

07 25 00 – WEATHER BARRIERS

07 54 23 – TPO ROOFING

07 62 00 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

07 71 00 – ROOF SPECIALTIES

07 72 00 – ROOF ACCESSORIES

07 92 00 – JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 14 33 – STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

08 52 13 – WOOD WINDOWS

08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 21 16 – GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

09 22 16 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

09 30 13 – CERAMIC TILING

09 51 13 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

09 64 00 – WOOD FLOORING

09 68 13 – TILE CARPETING

09 91 23 – INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 28 00 – TOILET, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

10 44 16 – FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 30 13 – RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 24 00 – WINDOW SHADES

12 35 30 – WOOD CABINETS

12 36 61 – QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 00 – STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 11 19 – FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

21 13 13 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 00 – STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR PLUMBING

22 05 18 – ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 05 23.12 – BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

22 11 16 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

22 11 19 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

22 13 00 – DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

22 13 16 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

22 13 19 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

22 13 19.13 – SANITARY DRAINS

22 40 00 – PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

22 42 13.13 – COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

22 42 16.13 – COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 00 – STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR HVAC WORK

23 05 23.12 – BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

23 05 48.13 – VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

23 05 50 – FIRE STOPPING

23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

23 09 23.11 – CONTROL VALVES

23 09 33 – AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

23 21 16 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

23 33 46 – FLEXIBLE DUCTS

23 34 23 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS (FANS)

23 37 13.13 – AIR DIFFUSERS

23 37 13.23 – REGISTERS AND GRILLES

23 81 27 – DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM

23 82 30 – CONVECTORS, EXTENDED FIN RADIATION, UNIT HEATERS CONVECTORS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 00 00 – STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

26 05 26 – GROUNDING SYSTEMS: GENERAL

26 27 00 – BASIC MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – COMM HIGH

26 28 16 – SAFETY SWITCHES – GENERAL DUTY

26 50 00 – LED LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 28 – LOW VOLTAGE CONDUIT SYSTEMS (TELEPHONE)

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 30 00 - FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS – ADDRESS HORN

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 10 00 – SITE CLEARING

31 20 00 – EARTH MOVING

31 23 19 - DEWATERING

31 23 23 – FLOWABLE FILL

31 25 00 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 92 00 – TURF AND GRASSES

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 41 00 – STORM DRAINAGE

END OF SECTION

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**GENERAL**

T10.01	GENERAL COVER SHEET
T10.02	LEGENDS, NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
T10.03	EXTERIOR RENDERINGS

CIVIL

C1.01	COVER SHEET
C1.02	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
C1.03	SITE CONSTRUCTION PLAN
C1.04	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S0.01	COVER SHEET
S0.02	GENERAL NOTES
S0.03	GENERAL NOTES
S1.01	FOUNDATION PLAN
S1.02	FIRST FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
S1.03	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S4.01	FOUNDATION DETAILS & SECTIONS
S5.00	FRAMING DETAILS
S5.10	FRAMING SECTIONS
S5.11	FRAMING SECTIONS

ARCHITECTURAL

A0.01	CODE PLAN
A0.02	ACCESSIBILITY PLAN

A0.03	WALL TYPES
AD1.01	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
AD2.01	DEMOLITION EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A1.01	FOUNDATION & BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN
A1.02	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A1.03	FIRST FLOOR MATERIALS PLAN
A1.04	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A1.05	ROOF PLAN
A1.06	ROOF DETAILS
A2.01	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A2.02	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
A3.01	BUILDING SECTION
A3.02	BUILDING SECTION
A4.01	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A5.01	ENLARGED BATHROOM PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A6.01	ENLARGED PLANS, INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
A6.02	ENLARGED PLANS, INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
A7.01	ENLARGED RAMP & STAIR PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A8.01	WINDOW ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
<u>MECHANICAL</u>	
M.0	COVER SHEET- MECHANICAL
MD1.0	PARTIAL DEMO BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN- MECHANICAL
MD1.1	PARTIAL DEMO FIRST FLOOR PLAN- MECHANICAL
M1.0	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN- MECHANICAL
M1.1	PARIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN- MECHANICAL

M1.2	PARIAL ROOF PLAN- MECHANICAL/PLUMBING
M2.0	DETAILS & SCHEDULES- MECHANICAL
M2.1	DETAILS & SCHEDULES- MECHANICAL
M2.2	DETAILS & SCHEDULES- MECHANICAL

PLUMBING

P.0	COVER SHEET- PLUMBING
PD1.0	DEMO BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN- PLUMBING
PD1.1	PARTIAL DEMO FIRST FLOOR PLAN- PLUMBING
P1.0	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN- PLUMBING
P1.1	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN- PLUMBING
P2.0	DETAILS & SCHEDULES- PLUMBING
P2.1	DETAILS & SCHEDULES- PLUMBING

ELECTRICAL

E0	COVER SHEET- ELECTRICAL
ED1.0	DEMO BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN- ELECTRICAL
ED1.1	PARTIAL DEMO FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E1.0	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN- ELECTRICAL
E1.1	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – ELECTRICAL
E1.2	PARTIAL ROOF PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E2.0	DETAILS & SCHEDULES – ELECTRICAL
E2.1	DETAILS & SCHEDULES - ELECTRICAL

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 11 16

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for **OMB/DFM Contract No. MJ0201000002A – OMB/DFM – Administrative Office of the Courts – Supreme Court Additions & Renovations**, will be received by the State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management, in the OMB Conference Room 133 of the Facilities Management Office in the Haslet Armory Building, 122 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd. South, Dover, DE 19901 until **11:00 AM** local time on **Thursday, July 10th, 2025** at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Conference Room. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

The project scope of work includes, but is not limited to, construction of a an approx. 700 square foot addition on the southwest corner of the existing Supreme Court Building at 55 The Green, Dover, DE 19901. The new addition shall be connected to the existing Chambers room and includes a new Chambers room with two (2) new ADA toilet rooms. The existing sidewalk adjacent to the Supreme Court be altered. The existing Chambers room will be converted to an open office for clerks and an ADA ramp will be added to access the Justice level. A kitchenette and gown wardrobes will also be added to the Justice area level. Interior renovations and new work including new wood doors and frames, acoustic ceilings, metal stud and gypsum board partitions, casework, painting, and new floor finishes. Existing HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Suppression, and Electrical services currently serving these spaces will need to be modified in order to suite the new space program and the addition.

A **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting** will be held on **Wednesday, June 18th, 2025**, at **11:00 AM** local time at the Division of Facilities Management Conference Room 133 in the Haslet Armory Building, 122 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd South, Dover, DE 19901, for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the Division of Facilities Management, Haslet Armory Building, 122 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd. South, Dover, DE 19901. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"OMB/DFM CONTRACT NO. MJ0201000002A – ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS – SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS- SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."**

Contract documents may be obtained at the office of **R G Architects, LLC** upon receipt of \$50.00 per set/non-refundable. Checks are to be made payable to "R G Architects, LLC" 200 West Main Street, Middletown, DE 19709".

Construction documents will be available for review at the following locations: office of R G Architects, LLC, 200 West Main Street, Middletown, Delaware 19709. Delaware Contractors Association; Associated Builders and Contractors.

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 21 13

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6. POST-BID INFORMATION
7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

- 1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

- 2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- 2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- 2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.
- 2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
- 2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
- 2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
- 2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form.
- 2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
- 2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
- 2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
- 3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local

conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.

3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.

3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 2 calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.

- 3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

- 4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
- 4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
- 4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
- 4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- 4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
- 4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- 4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
- 4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.
- 4.1.11 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

- 4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add

alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10) of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. **NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE.** The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the Bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the Bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the Bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the Bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the Bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the Bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

4.3.2 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

4.4.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid the Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications certifying that the Bidder will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term. After a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

4.5 AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

4.5.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if all of the following apply:

- A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the Delaware Code.
- B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- C. The project is not a federal highway project

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code.

Bidders shall submit the Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance prior to contract execution.

4.6 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
- B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.7 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.7.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.7.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.7.3 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

4.7.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department

of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.8 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.8.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

4.8.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.

4.8.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.8.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.8.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.9 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.9.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.9.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.9.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

- 5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.
- 5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.
- 5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.
- 5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.
- 5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).
- 5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS
- 5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:
- A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
 - B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
 - C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
 - D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
 - E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
 - F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
- 5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
- 5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
- 5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
- 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.

- 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
- 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
- 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
- 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
- 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
- 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13)a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid. Any public school district and its board shall award public works contracts in accordance with this section's requirements except it shall award the contract within 60 days of the bid opening."
- 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
- 5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
- 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate of Final Payment.
- 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
- 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed.

The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

- 6.2 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract has been made must produce their Delaware Business License before the Contract can be executed.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.

- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.

- 7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

- 7.2.1 The Bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

- 7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

- 8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS
SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS
55 THE GREEN, DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
CONTRACT #: MJ0201000002A

BID FORMFor Bids Due: **Thursday, July 10, 2025 @ 11:00 AM**

To:

State of Delaware OMB/DFMHaslet Armory Building122 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd. SouthDover, Delaware 19901

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: () _____ - _____ Fax No.: () _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

\$ _____
(\$)**ALLOWANCES**

The base bid above includes all allowances specified in the contract documents.

Allowance No. 1: Include an allowance entitled "General Owner's Allowance" in the amount of **\$80,000.00**. This allowance will be utilized by the owner for owner-elected changes to the work. Any or all unused allowance monies shall be returned to the owner via a credit change order at the end of the project. This allowance shall be carried as an individual line-item on the Application for Payment. Acknowledge/Initial: _____

Allowance No. 2: Include an allowance entitled "Security Electronics Allowance" in the amount of **\$15,000.00**. This allowance will be utilized by the owner for owner-elected changes to the work. Any or all unused allowance monies shall be returned to the owner via a credit change order at the end of the project. This allowance shall be carried as an individual line-item on the Application for Payment. Acknowledge/Initial: _____

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS
SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS
55 THE GREEN, DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
CONTRACT #: MJ0201000002A

BID FORM

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within _____ calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(SEAL) (Authorized Signature)

(Title)
Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications
Bid Security
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS
SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS
55 THE GREEN, DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
CONTRACT #: MJ0201000002A**BID FORM****SUBCONTRACTOR LIST**

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, the following subcontractor listing must accompany any bid submittal. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

<u>Subcontractor Category</u>	<u>Subcontractor</u>	<u>Address (City & State)</u>	<u>Subcontractors tax-payer ID # or Delaware Business license #</u>
1. Masonry Contractor			
A.			
B.			
C.			
2. Carpenter			
A.			
B.			
C.			

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS
SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS
55 THE GREEN, DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
CONTRACT #: MJ0201000002A

BID FORM (Continued)

3.	Mechanical Contractor			
	A.			
	B.			
	C.			
4.	Plumbing Contractor			
	A.			
	B.			
	C.			
5.	Electrical Contractor			
	A.			
	B.			
	C.			

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS
SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS
55 THE GREEN, DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
CONTRACT #: MJ0201000002A

BID FORM**NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT**

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date *(to the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management)*.

All the terms and conditions of MJ0201000002A have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

E-MAIL: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS
SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS
55 THE GREEN, DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
CONTRACT #: MJ0201000002A

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite, including subcontractors, that complies with this regulation.

Contractor/Subcontractor Name:

Contractor/Subcontractor Address:

Authorized Representative (typed or printed):

Authorized Representative (signature):

Title:

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS
SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS
55 THE GREEN, DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
CONTRACT #: MJ0201000002A

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

We hereby certify that we will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, after a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

Contractor Name:

Contractor Address:

Authorized Representative (typed or printed):

Authorized Representative (signature):

Title:

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____
_____ of _____ in the County of _____
_____ and State of _____ as **Principal**, and _____
_____ of _____ in the County of _____
and State of _____ as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware
("State"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____), or _____ percent not to exceed _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____)
of amount of bid on Contract No. **MJ0201000002A**, to be paid to the **State** for the use and benefit of **State
of Delaware OMB/DFM** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each
of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by
these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal**
who has submitted to the **State of Delaware OMB/DFM** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the
furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said
Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this
Contract and approved by the **State of Delaware OMB/DFM** this Contract to be entered into within twenty
days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then
this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____ seal and dated this _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord two
thousand and _____ (20____).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE
Presence of

Name of Bidder (Organization)

By:

Authorized Signature

Attest _____

Title

Name of Surety

Witness: _____

By:

Title

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 52 13

**STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
A101-2017**

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor" AIA Document A101-2017, including AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A, as well as Supplements to A101-2017 and Exhibit A and the State of Delaware's General Requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

« »
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

☐ The date of this Agreement.

☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

☐ Established as follows:

(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

☐

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

☐ Not later than ☐ (☐) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[« »] By the following date: « »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be « » (\$ « »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. (Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: (Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any: (Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any: (Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

« »

§ 4.6 Other: (Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than « » (« ») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

« »

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »

« »

« »

« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☐ Other *(Specify)*

☐

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

☐

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

☐

☐

☐

☐

☐

☐

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

☐

☐

☐

☐

☐

☐

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner’s nor the Contractor’s representative shall be changed without ten days’ prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

« »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

- .7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™-2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

« »« »

(Printed name and title)

« »« »

(Printed name and title)



AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's

property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Cause of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- ☐ **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

- ☐ **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

☐ § A.2.5.2 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than _____ (\$) each occurrence, _____ (\$) general aggregate, and _____ (\$) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- 1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- 2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- 3 damages because of physical damage to, or destruction of, tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- 4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- 5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse, and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than _____ (\$) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than _____ (\$) each accident, _____ (\$) each employee, and _____ (\$) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than _____ (\$) per claim and _____ (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than _____ (\$) per claim and _____ (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than _____ (\$) per claim and _____ (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than _____ (\$) per claim and _____ (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than _____ (\$) per claim and _____ (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

- ☐ § A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below.

(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

- ☐ § A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than _____ (\$___) per claim and _____ (\$___) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.
- ☐ § A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than _____ (\$___) per claim and _____ (\$___) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- ☐ § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.
- ☐ § A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.
- ☐ § A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum (\$0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 54 13**SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017**

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3: DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 Delete paragraph 3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The date of Commencement of the Work shall be a date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner."

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

5.3 Insert the interest rate of "1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check the box "Other" – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 7: TERMINATION or SUSPENSION

7.1.1.1 Delete paragraph 7.1.1.1 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.4 Delete paragraph 8.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 54 14**SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A - INSURANCE & BONDS**

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE**A.2.1 General**

Delete paragraph A.2.1 in its entirety.

A.2.2 Liability Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.2 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects this paragraph shall remain.

A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.3 in its entirety.

A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.4 in its entirety.

A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.5 in its entirety.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTORS INSURANCE AND BONDS**A.3.1.1 Strike the last sentence of the paragraph.****A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations**

In the first sentence after "coverage to include (1)" delete "(1) the Owner,".

Strike the remainder of the first sentence beginning at the semicolon "; and (2) the Owner" through the end of the sentence.

Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

A.3.2.2.1 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for each occurrence.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for general aggregate.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

A.3.2.3 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per accident.

A.3.2.6 Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for each accident.
Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for each employee.
Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for policy limit.

A.3.2.8 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.9 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.10 Insert "\$2,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$4,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.11 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.2.12 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.1 Delete paragraph 3.3.2.1 in its entirety

A.3.3.2.2 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.3 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blanks for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blanks for in the aggregate.

A.3.4 Insert the actual contract price in both the Payment Bond and the Performance Bond Penal Sum blanks. It must be 100% of the contract price.

Strike the last sentence in this section and replace with "Payment and Performance Bonds shall be in the standard form issued by the Delaware Office of Management and Budget."

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET**PERFORMANCE BOND**

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the **State of Delaware OMB/DFM** in the amount of _____ (\$ _____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. **MJ0201000002A** dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract") which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____ (SEAL)

Name:

Title:

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____ (SEAL)

Name:

Title:

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET**PAYMENT BOND**

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____ as principal (“**Principal**”), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the **State of Delaware OMB/DFM** in the amount of _____ (\$_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. **MJ0201000002A** dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the “Contract”), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____(SEAL)
Name:
Title:

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____(SEAL)
Name:
Title:

SECTION 00 62 76

APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT G702-1992

Application is made for payments in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: APPLICATION NO: 001
DISTRIBUTION TO:
OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐
FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: CONTRACTOR FOR: General Construction
CONTRACT DATE: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐
PROJECT NOS: / / FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT
Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$ 0.00
2. Net change by Change Orders \$ 0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) \$ 0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$ 0.00

5. RETAINAGE:
a. 0 % of Completed Work
(Column D + E on G703) \$ 0.00
b. 0 % of Stored Material
(Column F on G703) \$ 0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$ 0.00

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE \$ 0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT \$ 0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ 0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE
(Line 3 less Line 6) \$ 0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY		ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$	0.00	\$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	\$	0.00	\$ 0.00
TOTALS	\$	0.00	\$ 0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$		0.00

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$ 0.00
(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT: By: Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA Document G703™ - 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO: 001

APPLICATION DATE:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)		E THIS PERIOD	F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	I RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
	GRAND TOTAL								

SECTION 00 72 13

**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
A201 - 2017**

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2017 Edition) entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as revised by the Supplementary General Conditions and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15	CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.6

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10.1

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1

4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.6, 3.2.9, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7.8.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.5

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of

1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, 4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.2, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, 6

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3,

9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

7.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3,

14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1,

8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2,

15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, 6.1.2

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1

Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights
1.5, 3.17

Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2

Cost, Definition of
7.3.4

Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3

Day, Definition of
8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 13.1, 13.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of
1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of
2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance
11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, 9.9

Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5

Patents
3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Payments, Progress

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, 11.2

Proposal Requirements

1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens
 9.3.1, 9.10.2
 Representations
 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
 Representatives
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
 Retainage
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
 3.12
Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
 3.17
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
 10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
 3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
 3.11
Schedule of Values
 9.2, 9.3.1
 Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
 6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
 3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
 Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of
 1.1.6
Specifications
 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
 Statute of Limitations
 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
 Stopping the Work
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
 Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
 5
 Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
 Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Submittal Schedule
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
 6.1.1, 11.3
Substances, Hazardous
 10.3
Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
 9.8.1
 Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
 Substitution of Architect
 2.3.3
 Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.2
 Subsurface Conditions
 3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
 13.2
Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
 Suppliers
 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
 Surety
 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
 Surety, Consent of
 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys
 1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
 14.3
 Suspension of the Work
 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
 Suspension or Termination of the Contract
 5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
 14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
 14.4
 Termination of the Architect
 2.3.3
 Termination of the Contractor Employment
 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2,
 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2,
 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.4.1, 9.5,
 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3,
 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3

Warranty

1.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™-2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building

information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the

site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's

capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes

remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

1. allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

- 3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the

time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under

Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the

Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- 1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- 2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate

Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.7.4.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The

Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable

by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect requires, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The

foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- 1 defective Work not remedied;
- 2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- 3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- 4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- 5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- 6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- 7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers

to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payroll bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not

constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the

endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The

Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the

Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

1. Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
2. An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
3. Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
4. The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery therein owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section

15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly

consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 13**SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2017**

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15. CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

Add the following Section:

"1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents."

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.8 in its entirety and add the following to the end of the remaining sentence:

" and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1.1 Insert "if possible" at the end of the second sentence.

Add the following Sections:

"1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation."

"1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work."

"1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment."

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Strike Section 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this

Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Strike Section 1.5.2 in its entirety.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

Strike Section 1.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The parties shall agree upon protocols governing transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form."

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Strike Section 1.8 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNERS FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Strike Section 2.2 in its entirety.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.3 Strike 2.3.3 in its entirety.

2.3.4 Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

"The Contractor at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Strike Section 2.3.6 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"2.3.6 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge (1) electronic set of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling."

2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

Add ", except as outlined in Section 3.15" after the reference to "Article 15" at the end of the last sentence of the Section.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.2 Add "and Owner" after "report to the Architect" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike "subject to Section 15.1.7" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike the third sentence.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Sections:

"3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect."

"3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials, or as otherwise identified by the specifications. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials."

"3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use."

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Sections:

"3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the Architect & Owner of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized."

"3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times."

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Sections:

"3.5.3 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of warranty."

"3.5.4 Defects appearing during the period of warranty will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of warranty will have elapsed."

"3.5.5 Upon notification by the Owner of a defect covered by the Contractor's warranty, the Contractor shall respond within 4 hours of the notification."

"3.5.6 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty."

"3.5.7 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense."

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Add the following Section:

"3.8.1.1 For costs to be covered under a project allowance, (included in the schedule of values) the Contractor shall submit a summary of those costs anticipated and an Allowance Access Authorization Form to the Architect and Owner reflecting the projected costs. The Allowance Access Authorization Form must be signed by the Owner prior to initiating any work associated with the allowance."

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add "estimated" after "and the" and before "date of" in the second sentence.

3.10.2 Strike "and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule" in the first sentence.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Sections:

"3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations."

"3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of the conformed contract drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions."

"3.11.3 Upon completion of the work noted in 3.11.2 the contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Architect/Engineer and Owner to review the final record drawings and closeout documents prior to submission. After this meeting the Contractor shall make adjustments per the review, and submit one (1) original markup and (2) copies of the red line drawings (as-built conditions, to the Owner and one (1) print to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set of the as-built documents to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals. The Contractor will include (2) USB drives, each containing all "red line drawings (as-built) and

Closeout Documents properly tabbed in accordance with closeout requirements as defined elsewhere in the contract documents.”

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.10.2 Strike “If the Contract Documents require” from the beginning of the sentence.

3.12.10.2 Strike “to” between “professional” and certify” and replace with “shall”.

3.17 Insert “indemnify and” between “shall” and “hold” in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.7 Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

“The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor’s submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.”

4.2.7 Strike the second sentence and replace with the following:

“The Architect’s action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner’s professional judgment to permit adequate review.”

Add the following Section:

“4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time Project Representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.”

“4.2.13 Add “and in compliance with all local requirements.” to the end of the sentence.”

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Strike Section 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.”

5.2.4 Strike Section 5.2.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The Contractor may not substitute any Subcontractor listed in its Bid unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4. Failure to comply with this requirement shall subject the Contractor to a penalty as outlined in Section 5.2 of the Owner’s General Requirements.”

Add the following Section:

"5.2.5 The Contractor shall comply and shall ensure all Subcontractors comply with all requirements for drug testing as set forth in TITLE 19 LABOR DELAWARE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 4000 Office of Management and Budget 4100 Division of Facilities Management **4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects.**"

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 Strike "and waiver of subrogation" from the end of the second sentence.

6.1.4 Strike Section 6.1.4 in its entirety.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 Strike "shall" and replace with "may" in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Add the following Sections:

"7.2.2 In addition to the above:

7.2.2.1 The General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces.

7.2.2.2 For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven-and one-half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractor's work.

7.2.2.3 Where the Third Tier Contractor is going to be completing the additional work, the Third-Tier contractor will be allowed a markup of fifteen percent (15%) overhead and profit on changes order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the Subcontractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) on the Third-Tier Contractor's work and the General Contractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) of the amount of the Subcontractor's markup.

7.2.2.4 No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

7.2.2.5 These markups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc."

- 7.3.4.1 Strike “and other employee costs approved by the Architect” after “worker’s compensation insurance,”
- 7.3.4.4 Add “work attributable to the” before “change” at the end of the sentence.
- 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK
Add “unless such changes are approved” at the end of the third sentence.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 Add the following Section:

“8.2.1.1 Refer to Project Specifications Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.”

8.2.2 After “by the Contractor” strike “and” and insert “to”.

8.2.4 Add the following Section:

“8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.”

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “any and all remedies at law or in equity”.

Add the following Section:

“8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.”

Strike Section 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 “Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Section 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor’s sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.”

Add the following Section:

“8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.”

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Sections:

"9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702."

"9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1.5% of the initial contract amount."

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Strike Section 9.3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage."

Add the following Sections:

"9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized."

"9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments."

"9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment."

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following Subsections to 9.5.1:

- .8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
- .9 a lien or attachment is filed;
- .10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 Strike Section 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment."

9.6.8 Strike "Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents," in the first sentence.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

Strike Section 9.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect, then the Contractor may, upon thirty additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents."

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.3 At the end of Section 9.8.3, add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

9.8.5 Strike "shall" and insert "may" in the second sentence.

9.8.5 Insert "1/2 of the" after "make payment of" in the second sentence.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1 Strike the the first sentence and replace with the following (the remainder of the Section remains as written):

"The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project."

9.10.2 Strike "to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect" after "required by the Contract Documents" and replace with "shall remain in force until final payment is completed" in the first sentence.

9.10.4.4 Strike "if permitted by the Contract Documents,"

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Sections:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Section:

- 10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.2.5 Strike the second sentence in its entirety.
- 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES
- 10.3.3 Strike Section 10.3.3 in its entirety.
- 10.3.4 Insert "hazardous" in the last sentence after "handling of such" .
- 10.3.6 Strike Section 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 11.1.1 Strike "Owner" from the third sentence.
- 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE
- Strike 11.2 in its entirety, except that in the case of school projects in which case Section 11.2 shall remain.
- 11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION
- Delete Section 11.3 in its entirety
- 11.4 LOSS OF USE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE
- Delete Section 11.4 in its entirety

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

- 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Section:

"12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the non-conforming work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure."

- 12.2.2.1 Strike all references to “one year” or “one-year” and replace with “two years”.
- 12.2.2.2 Strike “one-year” and replace with “two years”.
- 12.2.2.3 Strike “one-year” and replace with “two years”.
- 12.2.5 Strike “one-year” and replaced with “two years”.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike the last sentence.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.4.1 Strike the last sentence and replace with the following:

“The Owner shall pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.”

13.5 INTEREST

Strike “the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located” and replace with “30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.”

Insert the following Section:

“13.6 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.6.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.”

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1.4 Insert “, upon the Contractors’ request,” after “furnish to the Contractor”.

14.1.3 Strike “and profit on Work not executed, and” after “as well as reasonable overhead” and replace with “, profit, and reasonable”

14.3 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.3.2 Strike “Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit”.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.3 Strike Section 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and reasonable costs incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead."

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1 CLAIMS

15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

15.1.3 NOTICE OF CLAIM

Strike all references to "21" and replace with "45".

15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COSTS

Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

"Contractor shall not proceed to execute any portion of the Work that is subject to the Claim without prior approval of the costs or method of payment for the costs associated with the Claim as determined by the Architect and approved by the Owner."

15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Strike Section 15.1.7 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Strike "and binding dispute resolution" in the fourth sentence and replace with "or any and all remedies at law or in equity".

Strike Section 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and any or all remedies at law or in equity."

Strike Section 15.2.6 and its sub-Sections in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

Strike "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

Strike ", shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement," in the first sentence.

Strike all references to "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law and in equity".

15.3.3 Strike Section 15.3.3 in its entirety.

15.4 ARBITRATION

Strike Section 15.4 and its Subsections in their entirety.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 13.10**SCHEDULING GUIDELINES**

The following provides supplemental direction on the establishment and maintenance of the Contractors construction and submittal schedules

Preliminary Schedule:**Initial Schedule.**

Within 10 Days of the date of Award, the contractor shall submit a preliminary schedule

The owner will use the initial schedule to monitor progress until the baseline schedule is accepted. Prepare and submit a schedule for the first 60 calendar days of work in accordance with subsections 3.1 and 3.2, plus a summary bar chart schedule for the balance of the project. Activity durations on the summary chart may not exceed 15 working days.

3. Schedule Submission Requirements.

Submit the following items:

3.1.1 A transmittal letter to the owner identifying which schedule in the database is being submitted for review .1 A narrative report

3.2 Preparing Schedule on Separate Database. If the schedule is prepared using Primavera Version 6.0, Primavera for Contractors, or some other software compatible with Primavera Version 6.0, then, for each schedule submission, submit the following items:

3.2.1 A transmittal letter

3.2.2 A narrative report

3.2.3 A Primavera Version 6.0 compatible electronic file of the schedule on a computer disc (CD)

3.2.4 The critical path in bar chart format (Longest Path sort)

3.2.5 Work paths with total float values within 20 workdays of the critical path's total float value in bar chart format. For example, if the critical path has a total float value of zero, then show all of the work paths with total float values of 20 or less.

3.2.6 An activity network diagram plotted in color, on E-size paper, with each sheet of the plot including a title, match data for diagram correlation, a page number, and a legend. The activity network diagram should only be submitted with schedules with revised relationships or activity durations.

3.2.7 A Predecessor/Successor report with the following items for each activity:

3.2.7.1 Activity ID and description

3.2.7.2 Original duration

3.2.7.3 Remaining duration

3.2.7.4 Calendar ID

3.2.7.5 Predecessors and Successors

- 3.2.7.6 Early start date
- 3.2.7.7 Early finish date
- 3.2.7.8 Late start date
- 3.2.7.9 Late finish date
- 3.2.7.10 Total float
- 3.2.7.11 Relationship type
- 3.2.7.12 Lags
- 3.2.7.13 Constraints

Baseline Schedule

The contractor shall submit a Baseline (Initial) CPM (Critical Path Method) Schedule for use in coordinating and monitoring the Work specified in the Contract documents.

The schedule will include activities for long lead and other major submittal/procurement/delivery items as well as activities for installing and constructing the specified Work. It will indicate the starting and finishing dates of all activities. The baseline schedule shall have 0 progress. The Data Date will be the date of the project's 'Commencement.' Once accepted, the Contractor shall adhere to the schedule with adjustments accepted in subsequent progress schedules. Updated (Progress) Schedules shall be submitted as directed by the Owner.

Purpose of Project Schedules

The Project Schedules shall be used for evaluating all issues related to time for this Contract. The Project Schedules shall be used by the Owner and Contractor for the following purposes as well as any other purpose where the issue of time is relevant:

- To communicate to the Owner the Contractor's current plan for carrying out the Work;
- To identify work paths that are critical to the timely completion of the Work,
- To identify upcoming activities on the critical path(s);
- To evaluate the best course of action for mitigating the impact of unforeseen events;
- As the basis for analyzing the time impact of changes in the Work,
- As a reference in determining the cost associated with increases or decreases in the Work;
- To identify and prioritize activities, for which the Owner is responsible;
- To document the actual progress of the Work;
- To integrate the Work with the operational requirements of the Owner's facilities;
- To schedule and coordinate interfaces with adjacent contracts;
- As a basis for determining valid acceleration plans; and
- To facilitate efforts to complete the Work in a timely manner.
- To validate contract requirements for the commissioning process have been incorporated by the contractor into the schedule

The Project Schedules provide a basis for Owner decisions that may impact the Work under this Contract. The Contractor shall submit schedule submittals in a timely manner. The Project Schedules shall at all times accurately reflect the Contractor's current plan for the Work and shall be updated as described in this specification and elsewhere in the project documents.

Baseline and Progress Schedule Submittals - All Progress Schedules shall be submitted as a complete package, including all supporting narrative, and reports as required. Incomplete packages will be considered not submitted

PROJECT SCHEDULING SOFTWARE

The Project Schedule shall employ the Critical Path Method (CPM) using retained logic for the planning, scheduling and reporting of the work to be performed under the Contract. The schedule will be produced utilizing any version of Oracle's Primavera Project Planning Software or any other software system fully transferable to any Oracle Primavera project planning and scheduling software system. The scheduling software used by the Contractor shall be fully capable of importing/exporting data to/from Oracle Primavera software. The proposed software shall be capable of transferring the information without degradation in the data, including, but not limited to, scheduling logic and sequencing, activities, durations, cost loading, calendars, etc. The type of schedule shall be PDM (Precedence Diagramming Method).

Along with a legible PDF rendition of the project's network, all schedules shall be submitted in CPM format (xer in Oracle's P6 Software) fully compatible with Oracle's P6 Software via email or flash drive as a single compressed database. If electronic submission is used, it is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that the documents submitted are in a format compatible with the Owner's and Architect's and that the submission has been received by the Owner and Architect.

SCHEDULING DEFINITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

Activity Constraints - Activity Constraints can only be used if specified by the Contract or agreed to by the Owner. For example, if a Phase of the project must be completed by a specific date, that activity for completion of the Phase shall be "Constrained" to that date specified. The use of negative lags or the use of any other float suppression techniques is also prohibited from use in project schedules.

Activity Dates - Early and Late start and Finish dates of activities shall be calculated for each activity based upon the schedule data date, actual dates, % completes, schedule logic, schedule constraints, calendars, and original duration or remaining duration, in accordance with the scheduling parameters defined in this specification.

Activity Description - The activity description shall identify the unique scope of the activity. There shall not be any two activities with the same activity description. It shall not be necessary to investigate activity code assignments or logic relationships to identify the scope of an activity. For example, the description "POUR FOOTING" will not be acceptable; the description "POUR FOOTING RAMP RT-Sta. 42+00-42+50" will be acceptable. At the same time the Activity Description shall be concise enough so as to not require excessive column width in the Oracle Primavera P6 layout. The terms "Miscellaneous", or other vague adjectives shall not be used in an activity description. All activity descriptions shall include a verb. Activity descriptions shall not be modified, except at the direction or with the consent of the Owner.

Activity Duration - All activity durations shall be reflected in Calendar Days. Unless otherwise specified or approved, all construction activities shall have durations not exceeding 14 calendar days. The Contractor shall substantiate the need for specific activities having longer durations than stated herein. Once accepted, Original Durations of activities shall not be modified without explicit approval by the Owner.

Activity Identification - Each activity in the Project Schedules shall have an activity identifier (Activity ID). The Contractor shall utilize an Activity ID that is simple and allows space between existing activities for the future addition of activities for continuing sort and display capability. The Activity ID of an existing activity shall not be modified or assigned to another activity. The scope of work for an activity shall not be substantially changed once the Baseline Schedule is accepted.

Activity Predecessors and Successors - Every activity shall have logically assigned predecessors and successors. The logical predecessors for each activity will be limited to those activities whose

scope of work necessarily must be completed or, in some instances, started, in order to perform the current activity. Unless otherwise specified, Commencement/Notice To Proceed shall be the only activity in the Project Schedule without a predecessor. Unless otherwise specified, Contractual substantial completion shall be the only activity in the Project Schedule without a successor.

Activity Percent Complete - Activity percent complete shall be entered in the Project Schedule by the Contractor as appropriate to indicate activity progress and status as of the current Data Date for the update.

Activity Relationships - The schedule CPM logic for each activity shall be constructed in conformance with the following requirements:

- **Determine predecessors** - Activities that must be completed before the activity can start.
- **Determine parallel activities** - Activities that can occur concurrently with the activity
- **Determine successors** - Activities that cannot start until the activity is complete

Baseline Schedule - The Baseline Schedule comprises the plan and schedule that the Contractor intends to use to perform and complete the Work. Upon acceptance by the Owner, the Baseline Schedule shall be the schedule of record for the project until subsequent updated (progress) schedules are accepted by the Owner.

Calendars - Calendars shall be developed and assigned to each activity. All durations should be reflected in calendar days. A calendar that incorporates unanticipated adverse weather (see **Weather**) shall be assigned to activities that may be affected by adverse weather conditions. A calendar that incorporates a 7-day workweek shall be developed and assigned to appropriate activities (concrete cure, contractual substantial completion milestone, etc. Other calendars (including incorporation of Federal and State observed holidays) appropriate for the scoped contract work shall be developed and assigned to appropriate activities.

Critical Path - The Critical Path is defined as the longest continuous series of activities through the network to the Substantial Completion Deadline.

Critical Path Method (CPM) - The Critical Path Method (CPM) is a scheduling technique that utilizes activity durations and network logic to calculate the schedule for an entire project. A CPM schedule is a network-based schedule that graphically depicts the timing of activities, interrelationships between the activities, and the project critical path. Every project, regardless of size or complexity, has a critical path; however, only a critical path schedule identifies the critical path.

Written Narrative - A Narrative is a written document which provides an outline of the plan on which the schedule is based. This document is submitted along with any project Schedule and is used to communicate problems encountered throughout the progress period along with the overall plan to complete the remaining Work.

Data Date - The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the Data Date is "as-built" and everything on or after the Data Date is "planned".

Milestone Activities - An activity with zero duration that typically represents a significant event, such as the beginning and end of a project, milestones set forth in the Contract, construction stages, a major work package, Substantial Completion Date and Final Completion Date.

Recovery Schedule – If at any point during the course of the project the Architect, Owner, or the Owner's scheduling consultant determines that there is slippage in the Project finish forecast, Scope Addition, or Omission or a change in the Construction Methodology or Constructability method, the contractor may be required to produce a **Recovery Schedule** that reflects an adjustment in project durations, resources, or other methodology to show completion of the project within the required duration or completion date established. The Recovery Schedule shall have the same requirements for submission as that of the baseline schedule.

Schedule Progress Updates - Schedule Progress Updates are submitted monthly (or as directed by the Owner) by the Contractor to update the Current Baseline Schedule with status during the period of the update and to reflect the Contractor's current plan for performing the remaining Work. Each Contractor's Application for Payment must be accompanied by an approved Construction Schedule Update as precedent for payment.

1. Submission of any Schedule Updates must include all required documents. No partial schedule submissions will be acknowledged. The Date of the submittal and the start of the review will commence only after a complete submission is made to the Architect and copied to the Owner and the Owner's Scheduling Consultant where applicable.
2. No new activity shall be added, nor shall any existing activity be modified in any schedule update to imply specific responsibility of delays or extensions to the associated duration of any tasks that have not been approved and documented in the form of an official Change Order to the contract.

Submittal and Procurement Activities – Activities detailing material submittals to include manufacturers product data, shop drawings, samples, etc. Provide a duration of at least 21 calendar days for activities required for review and approval of working drawings and materials by the Owner.

The Contractor shall include separate activities for each required submittal item in coordination with the Submittal Schedule. Activities shall be added for each to reflect:

1. **Contractor Submittal** - Early and late finish dates shall reflect the dates upon which the contractor must submit a complete submittal package to the Architect to avoid delay to successive activities.
2. **Architect Review and Approval** – This reflects the appropriate time frame for the review and approval of the submittal package. Duration as noted above should be no less than 21 calendar days.
3. **Order Materials/Equipment** – Reflects the dates that materials must be ordered to avoid delay to the project. Duration should reflect the appropriate lead time required as verified by the material and equipment suppliers
4. **Material/Equipment Delivered**. Reflects the dates required in order that the material is delivered to the site without delaying associated installation activities.

The Contractor's response to any Rejected Submittal requiring revision and resubmission is due within 3 days of the receipt of requirement for resubmission.

Total Float - Total Float (TF) for an activity shall be defined as the number of days from the Early Finish date (EF) to the Late Finish date (LF) of the activity. Total Float shall be calculated relative to the Contractual Substantial Completion Deadline. **Total Float is the difference between the schedule's finish date and the contract completion date.** Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but is an expiring resource available to all parties, acting in good faith, as needed to meet the Substantial Completion Deadline.

WBS – Work Breakdown Structure – is defined as “a deliverable-oriented hierarchical decomposition of the work to be executed by the project team to accomplish the project objectives and create the required deliverables.”

Weather – Depending on the type of work, some projects (or several activities in most projects) will be more apt to be affected by adverse weather conditions than others. The contractor shall prepare and submit a calendar that reflects the (5) year average of weather delays for each month based on NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) or similar data acceptable to the Owner. After review of the historical data, and once the Owner and the Contractor agree on the (5) year average for each month, this calendar will act as the reference toward determining adverse weather delays to the project.

A Weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents critical path work activities on the project for fifty percent (50%) or more of the Contractor's scheduled work-day. Each Weather Delay Day must be supported by detailed daily reports indicating the specific date, the tasks being performed, number of personnel performing each of the tasks, and the specific weather and site conditions affecting those tasks.

In the event the weather experienced at the project site during a particular month, surpasses the reflected (5) year historical average agreed upon for the similar month, the Contractor shall submit a time impact analysis reflecting the delays caused to critical path activities. If the weather delays reported by the contractor for the period exceed the average for the similar month as indicated in historical data, the Contractor may be granted a non-compensable time extension to account for those days impacted by the unusually severe weather. No time extensions will be granted for delays affecting activities not on the critical path.

WRITTEN NARRATIVES

Baseline Schedule Narrative

The Baseline Schedule narrative shall demonstrate a feasible approach to achieving the work as planned in the accompanying schedule. It should provide the following information:

1. Identification of the Data Date and schedule file name.
2. A description of the planned flow of work, identifying all key or driving resources.
3. A summary of planned labor utilization for the Contract.
4. A summary of planned equipment utilization for the Contract.
5. An explanation of how adverse weather conditions have been addressed in the Baseline Schedule.
6. The narrative shall address the Contractor's material procurement plan and identify the strategy for any long lead item(s).
7. The narrative shall indicate the sequence of contract required commissioning activities

Schedule Progress Update Narrative

Update submittal packages shall include a narrative containing the following information:

1. Identification of the update period, the Data Date, and the schedule file name.
2. Identification of activities with critical float that were planned to occur during the update period, of which did not occur or occurred later than the scheduled Late Start or Late Finish date, and an explanation of these delays.
3. Identification of delays occurring to activities taking place off the Project site, e.g., submittal preparation, fabrication, and delivery activities.
4. A summary of planned labor utilization for the Contract.
5. Revisions to logic or duration(s) by the Contractor: These revisions shall contain the following information:

- a. Identification of the activities changed.
- b. description of the scope of the logic change and identification of the advantages and disadvantages of implementing the change.
- c. Identification of all driving resources, if any.
- d. Identification of key constraints influencing the Contractor's approach to the Work.

Changes and Time Impact Analysis

The Contractor shall develop and submit a time impact analysis and a Proposed Schedule Update when one or more of the following conditions occur:

- a. The Contractor's plan for the Work as reflected in the Current Baseline Schedule is materially changed;
- b. The Owner has approved a Change Order that affects the Critical Path of the Work necessitating an adjustment in a Completion Deadline;
- c. The Contractor's progress on the Work is behind the Substantial Completion date by thirty (30) Days or more;
- d. In the Owner's opinion, the Current Baseline Schedule no longer accurately reflects the Contractor's plan for performing the Work;
- e. The Contractor is required by the Contract or chooses to submit a time impact analysis demonstrating entitlement to an adjustment to a Completion Deadline or to submit a plan demonstrating how the Contractor intends to recover delay; or
- f. Any allowable change has occurred according to the Contract.
- g. Unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner, Contractor's requests for additional cost and/or time associated with any change to the scope of work shall be submitted to the Owner within 7 days of the associated direction from the Owner or Architect. In accordance with State law, no work can proceed on any changed scope that would constitute an increase in cost or time prior to written approval by the owner including the associated increase to the contractors purchase order where additional cost is merited.
- h. With the exception of providing Actual Completion dates for activities, in any Schedule update or Time Impact Analysis, no new activities should be added, and no existing activities should be changed without prior submission, to and approval of the owner.
- i. Activities associated with time delays - All changes to activities in any schedule update or Time Impact Analysis shall be detailed, providing the activity number, name, and reference to the approval of the change or addition of the activity by the Owner in the narrative accompanying that schedule submission.
- j. No new activity shall be added, nor shall any existing activity be modified to imply specific responsibility of delays or extensions to the associated duration of any tasks that have not been approved and documented in the form of an official Change Order to the contract.

Contractor's Responsibility

It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all Project Schedule documents comply with the requirements of the Contract. Errors in any Project Schedule document accepted by the Owner, including but not limited to activity durations, relationships between activities, resource allocation or other float suppression techniques that do not accurately reflect the Work, may be identified at any time and once identified, shall be corrected by the Contractor. The Owner is not responsible for any erroneous assumptions or information in any Project Schedule document, regardless of origin.

Project Milestones - Unless specific milestones for this project are otherwise identified in the project documents, the Contractor shall prepare and submit for review and approval by the Owner/ Architect, individual milestones appropriate to identify key areas of the work.

The Owner and/or Architect may request additional milestones and/or activities be added to allow for efficient tracking of the work of the project.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 46

WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

See Continuation Sheet Attached Document.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 318-2769

Mailing Address:
252 Chapman Road
Suite 210
Newark, DE 19702

Located at:
252 Chapman Road
Suite 210
Newark, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 14, 2025

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	29.89	36.79	53.56
BOILERMAKERS	89.46	45.39	66.72
BRICKLAYERS	66.79	66.79	66.79
CARPENTERS	62.56	62.56	50.80
CEMENT FINISHERS	94.36	67.11	52.04
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	59.42	59.94	38.85
ELECTRICIANS	83.92	83.92	83.92
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	117.63	84.30	100.06
GLAZIERS	85.50	85.50	74.04
INSULATORS	69.12	69.12	69.12
IRON WORKERS	77.73	77.73	77.73
LABORERS	57.65	57.65	57.65
MILLWRIGHTS	88.35	88.35	70.97
PAINTERS	59.63	59.63	59.63
PILDRIVERS	51.42	51.44	41.60
PLASTERERS	39.01	39.01	28.91
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	79.55	82.95	73.71
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	83.29	83.29	83.29
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	32.40	30.53	32.76
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	24.03	28.59	22.47
SHEET METAL WORKERS	86.84	86.84	86.84
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	61.68	61.68	47.74
SPRINKLER FITTERS	73.13	73.13	73.13
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FINISHERS	70.79	70.79	81.89
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE SETTERS	78.73	78.73	90.82
TRUCK DRIVERS	56.88	35.86	27.91

CERTIFIED

3/19/2025

BY:

[Signature] For Fran Chudzik

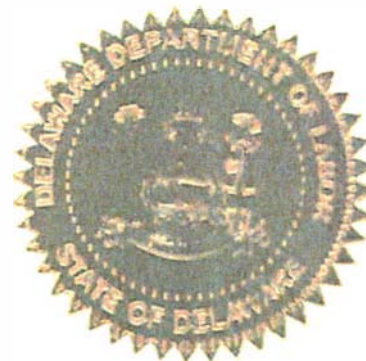
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 318-2769.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: 3043//MJ0201000002A DE Supreme Court Addition, Kent County



PREVAILING WAGE DEBARMENT LIST

The following contractors have been debarred for violations of the prevailing wage law 29Del.C. §6960 or other applicable State statutes.

Therefore, no public construction contract in this State shall be bid on, awarded to, or received by contractors and individuals on this list for a period of (3) three years from the date of the judgment or as deemed by a court of competent jurisdiction.

Contractor	Address	Date of Debarment
Mullen Brothers, Inc. and Daniel Mullen, individually	3375 Garnett Road, Boothwyn, PA 19060	Indefinite/ Civil Contempt
State Contractors Corporation, and Jose Oscar Rivera, individually	13004 Hathaway Drive Silver Spring, MD 20906	Indefinite/ 19 <u>Del.C.</u> 2374(f)
Green Granite and Jason Green, individually	604 Heatherbrooke Court Avondale, PA 19311	Indefinite/ Civil Contempt
Pro Image Landscaping, Inc. and Owner(s) individually	23 Commerce Street Wilmington, DE 19801 and/or 2 Cameo Road Claymont, DE 19703	Indefinite/19 <u>Del.C.</u> §108 & 10 <u>Del.C.</u> 542(c)
Liberty Mechanical, LLC and Owner(s) individually	2032 Duncan Road Wilmington, DE 19801	Indefinite/ 19 <u>Del.C.</u> 2374(f)
Integrated Mechanical and Fire Systems Inc. and Allison Sheldon, individually	4601 Governor Printz Boulevard Wilmington, DE 19809	Indefinite/19 <u>Del.C.</u> §108 & 10 <u>Del.C.</u> 542(c)
ACH 1, INC.	873 Salem Church Road Newark, DE 19702	Indefinite/19 <u>Del.C.</u> 6960

Updated: July 6, 2022

SECTION 00 81 13

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

- 3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.
- 3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.
- 3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- 3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- 3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- 3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- 3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.
- 3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS
- 3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."
- 3.12 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.
- 3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects". "Large Public Works" is based upon the current

threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing material or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and material. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so requires, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantee as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.

2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:

A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;

B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and

- C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

- A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
- B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
- C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or
- D. Is no longer engaged in such business.

5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.1.6 The Contractor may employ additional Subcontractors on the jobsite only after submitting a copy of the Subcontractor's Employee Drug Testing Program to the Owner for approval. A Contractor or Subcontractor shall not commence work until the Owner has concluded its review and determined that the submitted Employee Drug Testing Program complies with OMB Regulation 4104.

5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All

penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed \$10,000

5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes prevailing wage rates plus a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE. For example, if the prevailing wage rate is \$50/hour, the DPE would be \$67.50/hour (50 x 1.35).

- 7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.
- 7.3.3 In addition to the above:
- 7.3.3.1 The General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces.
- 7.3.3.2 For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven- and one-half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractor's work.
- 7.3.3.3 Where the Third Tier Contractor is going to be completing the additional work, the Third-Tier contractor will be allowed a markup of fifteen percent (15%) overhead and profit on changes order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the Subcontractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) on the Third-Tier Contractor's work and the General Contractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) of the amount of the Subcontractor's markup.
- 7.3.3.4 No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.
- 7.3.3.5 These markups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

- 8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.
- 8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.
- 8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility
- 8.4 **SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT**
- 8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or

Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project.”

- 8.4.2 “Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record.”

8.5 RETAINAGE

- 8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

- 8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- 9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

- 9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

- 9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the “presentment” (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

- 9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.
- 9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.
- 9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.
- 9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.
- 9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.
- 9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.
- 9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.
- 9.4 FINAL PAYMENT
- 9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):
- 9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,
- 9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,
- 9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,
- 9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,
- 9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
- 9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,
- 9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.

- 9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.
- 10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.
- 10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.
- 11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising

out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.

11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.

11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, may be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner within 20 days of contract award.

11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000 \$3,000,000	for each occurrence aggregate
Property Damage	\$1,000,000 \$3,000,000	for each occurrence aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000 \$3,000,000	for each occurrence aggregate
Property Damage	\$1,000,000 \$3,000,000	for each occurrence aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000 \$1,000,000	for each person for each occurrence
Property Damage	\$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

- 11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):
- 11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.
- 11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.
- 11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.
- 11.7.7 Social Security Liability
- 11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.
- 11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.
- 11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

- 12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.
- 12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.
- 13.2 DIMENSIONS
- 13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing

conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the State Historic Preservation Office and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation by the Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs.

13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

14.2 "If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease

upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement.”

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM**Period Ending:** _____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds maintain testing data that includes but is not limited to the data elements below.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period: _____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period: _____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

Date: _____

This form is not required to be submitted to the Owner. Included as a reference to show information required to be maintained by the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to periodically audit all Contractor and Subcontractor test results at the Contractor's or Subcontractor's offices (or by other means to make the data available for inspection by the Owner).

**EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS
 SUPREME COURT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS
 55 THE GREEN, DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
 CONTRACT #: MJ0201000002A

**AFFIDAVIT OF
 CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE**

We, the contractor, hereby certify that we and all applicable subcontractors will abide by the contractor and subcontractor craft training requirements outlined below for the duration of the contract. Craft training must be provided by a contractor and/or subcontractor for each craft on a project for which there are Delaware Department of Labor approved and registered training programs or, if the contractor and/or subcontractor meets the requirements under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)c.1-5., payment may be made in accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)d. A list of crafts for which there are approved and registered training programs is maintained by the Delaware Department of Labor and can be found at:

<https://laborfiles.delaware.gov/main/det/apprenticeship/DE%20Craft%20Training%20Occupation%20List%20Effective%20March%201%202022.pdf>. If you have questions regarding craft training programs, please submit all questions in writing to the Delaware Department of Labor at: apprenticeship@delaware.gov. ***This Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance must be submitted prior to contract execution.***

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(1), a contract relating to a public works project under § 6962 of Title 29 must include a craft training program for each craft in the project if at the time the contractor executes a public works contract, all of the following apply:

- a. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Section 6960 of Title 29.
- b. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- c. The project is not a federal highway project, except for the project under Section 6962(c)(11) of Title 29.
- d. There is an apprenticeship program for a craft in the project on the list of crafts under Section 204(b)(2) of Title 19.

Pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(2), ***a contractor must commit that all subcontractors provide craft training*** if paragraph (a)(1) of this section applies to the subcontractor. Failure to provide required craft training or payment on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(d)(1)-(3).

Craft(s): _____

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

**Contractor Program
 Registration Number(s)** _____

On this line also indicate whether DE, Other State (identify) or US Registration Number

Or

☐ A payment has been made in the amount established under Section 204(b)(2)b.2. of Title 19, for the craft into the Delaware Department of Labor's Apprenticeship and Training Fund.

Or

☐ Craft Training requirements are not applicable because:

Authorized Representative (typed or printed):

Authorized Representative (signature):

Title:

State of Delaware

)

)

ss:

County of

)

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared, _____, who acknowledged to me that she/he did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of _____.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this ____ day of ____ 20__.

Notary Public

Commission Expires _____

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED TO BE CONSIDERED.

SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY OF WORK**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 2. Type of the Contract.
 3. Use of premises.
 4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 5. Work restrictions.
 6. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Project Identification: **Administrative Office of the Courts – Supreme Court Additions & Renovations, MJ0201000002A.**

Project Location: **55 The Green, Dover, Delaware 19901**

Owner: State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management

Owner's Representative: **Rebeca Martinez, Construction Project Manager, State of Delaware OMB/DFM**

Architect: R G Architects LLC., 200 West Main Street, Middletown, DE 19709

- A. The Work consists of the following:
1. This project involves construction of a new approx. 700 square foot addition on the southwest corner of the site. The addition is connected to the existing Chambers room and includes a new Chambers room with two (2) new ADA toilet rooms. The existing sidewalk adjacent to the supreme court will need to be altered. The existing Chambers room will be

converted to an open office for clerks and an ADA ramp will be added to access the Justice level. A kitchenette and gown wardrobes will also be added to the Justice area level.

1.4 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of the project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Anticipated Schedule: TBD

2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner Occupancy: The owner will not occupy the site during construction but will need access to the building. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72 hours notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of site, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 3. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of site.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed from outside the existing buildings during normal business working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except for otherwise indicated.

- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 21 00**ALLOWANCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
 2. Any unused monies of the allowance shall be returned to the owner via a credit change order at the end of the project, and will be reflected in the final application for payment.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
1. Lump-sum allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
 2. Division 01 Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.
- B. If all or part of the "Allowance" is used, the Allowance Authorization form must be fully executed and authorized. It can be found at section 00 63 73-1.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Includes an allowance entitled "General Owner's Allowance", in the amount of **\$80,000**. This allowance will be utilized by the owner for owner-elected changes to the work. Any or all unused allowance monies shall be returned to the owner via a credit change order at the end of the project. This allowance shall be carried as an individual line-item on the Applications for Payment.
- B. Allowance No. 2: Includes an allowance entitled "Security Electronics Allowance", in the amount of **\$15,000**. This allowance will be utilized by the owner for owner-elected changes to the work. Any or all unused allowance monies shall be returned to the owner via a credit change order at the end of the project. This allowance shall be carried as an individual line-item on the Applications for Payment.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 21 16

ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION FORM

Project: Administrative Office of the Courts
Supreme Court Additions & Renovations
55 The Green
Dover, Delaware 19901

Architect: R G Architects, LLC

Project No.: MJ0201000002A

Contractor:

AAA No.:

Initiation Date:

The Allowance is allocated as follows:

Total original Contract Allowance was:	\$
Amount of Contract Allowance Access previously authorized:	\$
Adjusted Contract Allowance prior to this authorization is:	\$
The amount of available Allowance will Decrease by this Access Authorization:	\$
The remaining Contract Allowance, after this Access Authorization will be:	\$

Recommended by:

Architect

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

Accepted by:

Contractor

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

Approved by:

Owner

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 25 00**SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Requests for substitution must be made ten days prior to bid. This specification section applies to extra-ordinary conditions that could not be requested during the bidding period.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract, but no later than 60 days after commencement of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Divisions contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
 - 1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
 - 2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work (Item 1.1, A. above). Requests received more

than 60 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.

1. Submit three copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals. The Contractor is solely responsible for obtaining the required forms to submit before the stated time period expires.
2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
 - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
 - h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within two weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Use the product specified if the Architect cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
 1. Revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
 3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.

4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 5. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.
 6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 26 00**CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request, but no more than 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 29 00**PAYMENT PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.

- c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include each Change Order as a new line item on the Schedule of Values.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 2 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00**PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Project meetings.
 2. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Division 01 Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 3. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - e. Procedures for RFIs.
 - f. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - k. Use of the premises.
 - l. Work restrictions.
 - m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - o. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - p. Parking availability.
 - q. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - s. First aid.
 - t. Security.
 - u. Progress cleaning.
 - v. Working hours.
 3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Status of submittals.
 - 3) Deliveries.
 - 4) Quality and work standards.
 - 5) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 6) Field observations.
 - 7) Request for Interpretations (RFIs).
 - 8) Status of proposal requests.
 3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Upon discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, prepare and submit an RFI form. Oral RFIs will not be accepted.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. RFIs shall only be submitted to seek clarification or interpretation of ambiguities, conflicts, discrepancies, errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents.
 3. RFIs shall not take the place of Contractor figuring out information available in the Contract Documents.
 4. Each RFI shall be limited to a single issue or very closely related issue.
 5. Coordinate and promptly submit RFIs to avoid delays in Contractor's work and work of subcontractors.
 6. Reviews/responses to RFIs shall not constitute an approval or direction related to Contractor's construction means, methods, procedures, sequences, or techniques.
 7. Reviews/Responses to RFIs shall not constitute an approval or direction related to construction site safety.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine response required, and return it within seven working days. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - b. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - c. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - d. Request for information already indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. RFI response may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.

3. RFI response that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 4. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 7 calendar days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within **seven** days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly to the Architect.
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 32 00**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 3. Submittals Schedule.
 4. Daily construction reports.
 5. Material location reports.
 6. Field condition reports.
 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 2. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 3. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 4. Division 01 Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time **belongs to Owner**.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit two copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format.
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit **two** opaque copies.

1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for **commencement of the Work** to date of **Final** Completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than **20** days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 10 days of date established for **the Notice of Award**. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At two week intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule **one day** before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 33**PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Concealed Work photographs.
3. Periodic construction photographs.
4. Final completion construction photographs.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos via email, ftp or similar manner. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time and GPS location data from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date and sequential numbering suffix.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by [Architect] [Construction Manager].
 - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Underground utilities.
 - 2. Underslab services.
 - 3. Piping.
 - 4. Electrical conduit.
 - 5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 50 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 2. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 3. Division 01 Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 4. Division 01 Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
 5. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 6. Division 01 Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 7. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General:

1. Contractor shall submit electronic version of each individual submittal to the Architect in a printable PDF format. Format of PDF sheet should be of the same size as the hard copy submittal.
 - a. Submittals that are larger than 11x17 shall be submitted via one hard copy in addition to the electronic version.
 - b. Door hardware submittals shall be submitted with one hard copy in addition to the electronic version.
 2. Contractor will be provided access to the Architect's secured project hosting site via a personalized password protected account. This site utilizes a web browser interface that requires internet access, and an individual email account.
 3. Contractor shall be required to complete the Architect's Electronic Project Data Request Form.
 4. Contractor will receive the necessary and applicable documentation for the purpose of providing submittals with the project hosting site when the account information is verified and configured by the Architect.
 5. Architect will return submittals electronically in PDF format.
 6. Contractor shall furnish one hard copy of each individual approved submittal as part of the final Operations and Maintenance Manuals.
- B. Finish Submittals: Items requiring color, pattern, and similar selections shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate full range of color, texture, and pattern for Architects approval. Submit samples for selection of finishes within 60 days after Award of Contract, or earlier if requested at the Preconstruction Conference. Allow 60 days for Architects review of each submittal.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. **Architect reserves** the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- E. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on **Architect's** receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow **15** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. **Architect** will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.

3. Resubmittal Review: Allow **15** days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow **21** days for initial review of each submittal.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow **15** days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to **Architect**, before being returned to Contractor.
- F. Identification: Submittal Cover Sheet shall be completed and attached to each individual hard and electronic submittals. Include Contractor's stamp with completed information. Submittals without a cover sheet will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor.
- G. Deviations: **Highlight, encircle**, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will **return submittals, without review**, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Utilize the FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL, and provide the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Transmittal number, **numbered consecutively**.
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - l. Remarks.
 - m. Signature of transmitter.
 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, access to copies of Architect's CAD files will only be provided to Prime Contractors solely for the Contractor's use in connection with the Project. Access to these files will be via a web based project site hosted by the Architect, which is subject to the terms and conditions identified in the Architect's "Electronic Project Data Request Form". This form will be provided to all successful Prime Contractors after the award of contract. The files that will be made available and the format in which they will be made available is identified in the form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals directly to project hosting site specifically established for Project.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, **unless use of Architect's CAD Drawings are otherwise permitted.**
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of

materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit **three** sets of Samples. Architect will retain **two** Sample sets; remainder will be returned. **Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.**

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
- 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least **three** sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.

- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Contractor's action.

- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

- I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

- J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

2. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- J. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- K. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- L. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- M. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- N. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- O. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- P. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- Q. Construction **Photographs**: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
- R. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect, **except as required in "Action Submittals" Article.**
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return or discard the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications, if required, and return it. Architect will stamp submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken as indicated on the Submittal Cover Sheet.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 33 01

SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET FORM

See Continuation Sheet Attached Document.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Date: _____ Submission No. _____ No. of Copies _____

TO: _____ FROM: _____

R G Architects, LLC
200 West Main Street
Middletown, DE 19709

Project Name and No.: _____

Prime Contractor Name/Contract Number: _____

Subcontractor Name/Contract Number: _____

Product Specification Section Name/Number: _____

Drawing Number/Name: _____**Manufacturer:** _____ **Supplier:** _____**NOTE:** Use a separate Submittal Cover Sheet for each submittal Drawing or Catalog Cut.

Contractor/Subcontractor Comments: _____

Architect's Comments: _____

Contractor's Stamp: _____

A/E Stamp: _____

☐ **APPROVED**

Indicates submittal in design professional's opinion conforms to information given and design concept expressed in contract documents.

☐ **APPROVED AS NOTED**

Same as above after submittal has been modified as noted by design professional. Resubmittal is not required and Contractor may proceed in accordance with submittal as modified.

☐ **NOT APPROVED**

Indicates submittal in design professional's opinion does not conform with information given and design concept expressed in contract documents or that submittal does not meet procedural requirements of contract documents. Additional information may be provided by design professional.

R G ARCHITECT, LLC

Date: _____ By: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 2. Division 01 Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed

construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by **Construction Manager**.

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. **Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.**
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Description of test and inspection.
3. Identification of applicable standards.
4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
5. Number of tests and inspections required.
6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
1. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to the Architect, , with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect **seven** days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow **seven** days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made by the Owner.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, **and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.**
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within **30** days of date established for **commencement of the Work**.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, **Construction Manager**, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified **testing agency** to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for
 - 1. Temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
 - 2. Project Signage
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 01 10 00 "Summary of Work" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 01 Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, **Owner's construction forces**, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated, with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing **is not permitted**
- D. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- F. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.
 - 1. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following.
 - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Provide temporary OR Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

- E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: **Before construction operations begin**, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: [As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations] [As indicated on Drawings].
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. **Provide Owner with one set of keys.**
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

3.5 PROJECT SIGN

- A. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs. Allow for a minimum 4'-0" x 8'-0" sign with cutouts.
1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs.
 2. Comply with details indicated in drawing and color rendering to be provided by Architect.
- B. 4. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 2. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design," including make or model number or other

designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 6 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided at end of Section.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

- f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal or Comparable Product: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "comparable product" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and/or include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2

"Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.

9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Advancement
of Construction
Technology

**SUBSTITUTION
REQUEST**
(After the Bidding Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____
 To: _____ From: _____
 Re: _____ Date: _____
 _____ A/E Project Number: _____
 _____ Contact For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
 Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____
 Drawing Number and Title: _____ Details Numbered: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
 Manufacturer: _____
 Address: _____
 Phone: _____ Fax: _____
 Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____
 Installer: _____ Phone: _____ Fax: _____
 Address: _____

History: ☐ New Product ☐ 2-5 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:
 Project: _____
 Address: _____
 Architect: _____ Phone No.: _____
 Owner: _____ Phone No.: _____
 Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitutions affects other parts of Work.

☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

Cost Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____).

Proposed Substitution changes Contract Time:

☐ No ☐ Yes (Add) (Deduct) _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐

**SUBSTITUTION
REQUEST
(Continued)**

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____
Signed by: _____
Firm: _____
Address: _____

Telephone: _____
Attachments: _____

A/E's Review and Action

- ☐ Substitution approved – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution approved as noted – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution rejected – Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late – Use specified materials

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E ☐ _____

SECTION 01 73 00**EXECUTION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 01 Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
4. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to **Owner** that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to

other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a Request for Information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: **Each Contractor** shall clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 73 29**CUTTING AND PATCHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least **10** days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.

6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. **Architect's Approval:** Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. **Operating elements include the following:**
 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 4. Communication systems.
 5. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- D. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. **Concrete and Masonry:** Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 74 19**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT****PART 1 – GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for construction waste management activities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction, Demolition, and Land clearing (CDL) Waste: Includes all non-hazardous solid wastes resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, demolition and land clearing. Includes material that is recycled, reused, salvaged or disposed as garbage.
- B. Salvage: Recovery of materials for on-site reuse, sale or donation to a third party.
- C. Reuse: Making use of a material without altering its form. Materials can be reused on-site or reused on other projects off-site. Examples include, but are not limited to the following: Crushing or grinding of concrete for use as sub-base material. Chipping of land clearing debris for use as mulch.
- D. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the material in the manufacture of a new product.
- E. Source-Separated CDL Recycling: The process of separating recyclable materials in separate containers as they are generated on the job-site. The separated materials are hauled directly to a recycling facility or transfer station.
- F. Co-mingled CDL Recycling: The process of collecting mixed recyclable materials in one container on-site. The container is taken to a material recovery facility where materials are separated for recycling.
- G. Approved Recycling Facility: Any of the following:
1. A facility that can legally accept CDL waste materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of a new product.
 2. Material Recovery Facility: A general term used to describe a waste-sorting facility. Mechanical, hand-separation, or a combination of both procedures, are used to recover recyclable materials.
- H. Universal waste components (UWC) are as follows: electric motors, PCB ballasts, non PCB ballasts, capacitors, contactors, circuit breakers, elemental and liquid mercury containing articles, transformers, lead acid batteries, fluorescent light bulbs, and all HID light bulbs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall develop a Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 14 days of date established for the **Notice to Proceed**.
- B. Contractor shall provide Waste Management Report: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit **3** copies of report.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Divert a minimum of **75%** CDL waste, by weight, from the landfill by one, or a combination of the following activities:
 - 1. Salvage
 - 2. Reuse
 - 3. Source-Separated CDL Recycling
 - 4. Co-mingled CDL Recycling
- B. CDL waste materials that can be salvaged, reused or recycled include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling tiles
 - 2. Asphalt
 - 3. Asphalt shingles
 - 4. Cardboard packaging
 - 5. Carpet and carpet pad
 - 6. Concrete
 - 7. Drywall
 - 8. Fluorescent lights and ballast
 - 9. Land clearing debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)
 - 10. Metals
 - 11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)
 - 12. Wood
 - 13. Plastic film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)
 - 14. Window glass
 - 15. Wood
 - 16. Field office waste, including office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and office cardboard.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC as waste management coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Conduct construction waste management activities in accordance with hauling and disposal regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction and all other applicable laws and ordinances.

- D. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct meeting at Project site prior to construction activities.
1. Attendees: Inform the following individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of meeting.
 - a. Owner
 - b. Architect
 - c. Contractor's superintendent
 - d. Major subcontractors
 - e. Waste Management Coordinator
 - f. Other concerned parties.
 2. Agenda Items: Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - b. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - c. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - d. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - e. Review waste management requirements for each trade.
 3. Minutes: Record discussion. Distribute meeting minutes to all participants.
Note: If there is a Project Architect, they will perform this role.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN – Contractor shall develop and document the following:

- A. Develop a plan to meet the requirements listed in this section at a minimum. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction plan and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight throughout the plan.
- B. Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-cleaning and construction waste generated by the project. List all assumptions made for the quantities estimates.
- C. List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in an landfill. The plan should included the following information:
 1. Types and estimated quantities, by weight, of CDL waste expected to be generated during demolition and construction.
 2. Proposed methods for CDL waste salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during demolition including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Contracting with a deconstruction specialist to salvage materials generated,
 - b. Selective salvage as part of demolition contractor's work,
 - c. Reuse of materials on-site or sale or donation to a third party.
 3. Proposed methods for salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during construction including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Requiring subcontractors to take their CDL waste to a recycling facility;
 - b. Contracting with a recycling hauler to haul recyclable CDL waste to an approved recycling or material recovery facility;

- c. Processing and reusing materials on-site;
 - d. Self-hauling to a recycling or material recovery facility.
- 4. Name of recycling or material recovery facility receiving the CDL wastes.
- 5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.
 - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 - 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Including cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, GENERAL

- A. Provide containers for CDL waste that is to be recycled clearly labeled as such with a list of acceptable and unacceptable materials. The list of acceptable materials must be the same as the materials recycled at the receiving material recovery facility or recycling processor.
- B. The collection containers for recyclable CDL waste must contain no more than 10% non-recyclable material, by volume.
- C. Provide containers for CDL waste that is disposed in a landfill clearly labeled as such.
- D. Use detailed material estimates to reduce risk of unplanned and potentially wasteful cuts.
- E. To the greatest extent possible, include in material purchasing agreements a waste reduction provision requesting that materials and equipment be delivered in packaging made of recyclable material, that they reduce the amount of packaging, that packaging be taken back for reuse or recycling, and to take back all unused product. Insure that subcontractors require the same provisions in their purchase agreements.
- F. Conduct regular visual inspections of dumpsters and recycling bins to remove contaminants.

3.2 SOURCE SEPARATION

- A. General: Contractor shall separate recyclable materials from CDL waste to the maximum extent possible.

Separate recyclable materials by type.

1. Provide containers, clearly labeled, by type of separated materials or provide other storage method for managing recyclable materials until they are removed from Project site.
2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water and to minimize pest attraction. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from demolition area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from weather.

3.3 CO-MINGLED RECYCLING

- A. General: Do not put CDL waste that will be disposed in a landfill into a co-mingled CDL waste recycling container.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove CDL waste materials from project site on a regular basis. Do not allow CDL waste to accumulate on-site.
- B. Transport CDL waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- C. Burning of CDL waste is not permitted.

3.5 UNIVERSAL WASTE DIVERSION

- A. Remove all universal waste from fixtures, panels, and related devices for proper diversion and reclamation.
- B. Store all universal waste in containers provided by contact person within facilities operations.
- C. Store all universal waste in a secured location and request periodic removal from assigned contact person.
- D. Exemption: electric motors, circuit breakers, transformers and lighting contactors are exempt from this provision provided the contractor chooses to salvage or reuse the components.
- E. No identified universal waste will be discarded into the waste stream.

END OF SECTION

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	DISPOSED IN MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE LANDFILL	DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL BY RECYCLING, SALVAGE OR REUSE		
		Recycled	Salvaged	Reused
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles				
2. Asphalt				
3. Asphalt Shingles				
4. Cardboard Packaging				
5. Carpet and Carpet Pad				
6. Concrete				
7. Drywall				
8. Fluorescent Lights and Ballasts				
9. Land Clearing Debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)				
10. Metals				
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)				
12. Wood				
13. Plastic Film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)				
14. Window Glass				
15. Field Office Waste (office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and coffee cardboard)				
16. Other (insert description)				
17. Other (insert description)				
Total (In Weight)		(TOTAL OF ALL ABOVE VALUES – IN WEIGHT)		
		Percentage of Waste Diverted	(TOTAL WASTE DIVIDED BY TOTAL DIVERTED)	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Warranties.
 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 2. Division 01 Section 01 75 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 3. Division 01 Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Reinspection will occur during final inspection.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control, final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. **Inspections by the Architect, requested by the Contractor after the second punch list inspection, shall be at the cost of the Contractor. Costs shall be on a time and material basis and back charged to the Contractor's contract with the Owner.**

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENT CHECKLIST

1. Form G704 Substantial Completion
2. Form G706 Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
3. Form 706A Release of Liens Contractor / Subcontractor
4. Form 707 Consent of Surety Company
5. Final Payment App

6. Certificate of Occupancy
7. Environmental Certificates
8. Warranties (Letter of Guarantee and Warranty Info)
9. O&M Manuals
10. Hard Copy of As-Built Drawings
11. 2 sets of drawing discs. Update CAD files
12. Test & Balancing Reports
13. Field Reports / Inspection Reports
14. Pest Control Final Inspection Report & Warranty (Slabs over 400SF)
15. Record Shop Drawings and submittals
16. Affidavit of Discharge of State Tax Liability
17. Copy of completed final punch list signed off on by Owner's Rep
18. Punch list Closeout Letter

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 39

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record Specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit **one** set(s) of **plots from corrected Record CAD Drawings** and **one** set(s) of marked-up Record Prints. Architect will initial and date each **plot** and mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Architect will return **plots** and prints for organizing into sets, printing, binding, and final submittal.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit **one** set(s) of marked-up Record Prints, **one** set(s) of Record Transparencies, Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - 1) Electronic Media: **CD-R GOLD Label**.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit **one copy** of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit **one copy** of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - f. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - g. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - h. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - i. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.
- C. Record CAD Drawings: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: **DWG**, Version AutoCAD, operating in **Microsoft Windows** operating system.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. CAD Software Program. The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2010.
- D. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- E. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.

3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect **and Construction Manager**.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, **Record Specifications**, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00**DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of The Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
 - 5. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of the personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Division 01 Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for additional requirements applicable to demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
 - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Authority, not to be returned.
 - 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Authority.
 - 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable electronic format, Microsoft Word preferred.
- B. Draft Training Plans: The Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.

1. Submit to MEP for transmittal to the Owner.
 2. Submit to Commissioning Authority for review and inclusion in overall training plan.
 3. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 4. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 5. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 6. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee, allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
 4. Include Commissioning Authority's formal acceptance of training session.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for The Owner's subsequent use.
1. Format: DVD Disc.
 2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.

1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION – GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by The Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless The Owner's personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with The Owner's personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING – GENERAL

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. The Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of The Owner 's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by The Owner ; once schedule has been approved by The Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for The Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 91 13**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives; this section specifies the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning:
1. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup: Startup reports are utilized to achieve this.
 2. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with the Contract Documents: Functional Tests such as manufacturers startup reports, balancing, and site demonstrations executed by the contractor and witnessed by the Commissioning Authority are utilized to achieve this.
 3. Verify that operation and maintenance manuals submitted to The Owner are complete: Detailed operation and maintenance (O&M) data submittals by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
 4. Verify that The Owners 's operating personnel are adequately trained: Formal training conducted by Contractor is utilized to achieve this.
- B. The Commissioning Authority is The Owner.

1.02 SCOPE OF COMMISSIONING

- A. The following are to be commissioned:
- B. HVAC System, including:
1. Major and minor equipment items.
 2. Piping systems and equipment.
 3. Ductwork and accessories.
 4. Control system.
 5. Variable frequency drives.
- C. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 Section 01 70 00 "Execution and Closeout Requirements": General startup requirements.
- B. Division 01 Section 01 78 00 "Closeout Submittals": Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.
- C. Division 01 Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training": Scope and procedures for The Owner.
- D. Division 01 Section 23 08 00 "Commissioning of HVAC": HVAC control system testing; other requirements.
- E. Division 01 Section 23 09 59 "BAS System Commissioning"

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures, General Requirements:
- B. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority, unless they require review by MEP; in that case, submit to MEP first.
- C. Manufacturers' Instructions: Submit copies of all manufacturer-provided instructions that are shipped with the equipment as soon as the equipment is delivered.
- D. Product Data: If submittals to MEP do not include the following, submit copies as soon as possible:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product data, cut sheets, and shop drawings.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3. Startup, operating, and troubleshooting procedures.
 - 4. Fan and pump curves.
 - 5. Factory test reports.
 - 6. Warranty information, including details of The Owner's responsibilities in regard to keeping warranties in force.
- E. Product Data: Submit to MEP:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product data, cut sheets, and shop drawings.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3. Startup, operating, and troubleshooting procedures.
 - 4. Fan and pump curves.
 - 5. Factory test reports.
 - 6. Warranty information, including details of The Owner's responsibilities in regard to keeping warranties in force.
- F. Startup Plans and Reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required Functional Testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of The Owner.
- B. Calibration Tolerances: Provide testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
 - 1. Temperature Sensors and Digital Thermometers: Certified calibration within past year to accuracy of 0.5 degree F and resolution of plus/minus 0.1 degree F.
 - 2. Pressure Sensors: Accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter), calibrated within the last year.
 - 3. Calibration: According to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged; affix calibration tags or keep certificates readily available for inspection.
- C. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to The Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of The Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 STARTUP PLANS AND REPORTS

- A. Startup Plans: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup plan, submit the plan not less than 2 weeks prior to startup.
- B. Startup Reports: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup checklist (or startup plan or field checkout sheet), document compliance by submitting the completed startup checklist prior to startup, signed and dated by responsible entity.
- C. Submit directly to the Commissioning Authority and MEP.

3.02 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

- A. A Functional Test is required for each item of equipment, system, or other assembly specified to be commissioned, unless sampling of multiple identical or near-identical units is allowed by the final test procedures.
- B. Commissioning Authority is responsible for witnessing results of Functional Tests.

- C. Contractor is responsible for correction of deficiencies and re-testing at no extra cost to The Owner; if a deficiency is not corrected and re-tested immediately, the Commissioning Authority will document the deficiency and the Contractor's stated intentions regarding correction.
1. Deficiencies are any condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents or does not perform properly.
 2. When the deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor completes the form certifying that the item is ready to be re-tested and returns the form to the Commissioning Authority; the Commissioning Authority will reschedule the test and the Contractor shall re-test.
 3. Identical or Near-Identical Items: If 10 percent, or three, whichever is greater, of identical or near-identical items fail to perform due to material or manufacturing defect, all items will be considered defective; provide a proposal for correction within 2 weeks after notification of defect, including provision for testing sample installations prior to replacement of all items.
 4. Contractor shall bear the cost of The Owner and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing.
- D. Functional Test Procedures:
1. Some test procedures are included in the Contract Documents; where Functional Test procedures are not included in the Contract Documents, test procedures will be determined by the Commissioning Authority with input by and coordination with Contractor.
 2. Examples of Functional Testing:
 - a. Test the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems (rather than just components) using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint).
 - b. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc.
 - c. Systems are run through all the HVAC control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequence's state.
 - d. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Functional Testing; spot checking of TAB by demonstration to the Commissioning Authority is Functional Testing.
- E. Deferred Functional Tests: Some tests may need to be performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions; performance of these tests remains the Contractor's responsibility regardless of timing.

3.03 TEST PROCEDURES – GENERAL

- A. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the Functional Tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
- B. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications required to produce the flows, pressures, temperatures, and conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return all affected equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.
- C. Simulating Signals: Disconnect the sensor and use a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and control system to simulate the sensor value.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.
- C. Add design intent documentation furnished by MEP to manuals prior to submission to The Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 02 41 29**SELECTIVE DEMOLITION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Division 01 Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
 - 1. Roof Warranty.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - e. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least **<Four>** hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. **Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."**

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." **Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.**
- E. Roofing: Do Not Remove existing roofing.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site **and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."**
 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove:

1. All non-bearing walls
2. All floor finishes down to existing floor deck.
3. All ceilings and ceiling systems
4. All wall finishes on exterior and interior bearing walls (bearing wall to remain) down to bare masonry
5. All interior doors and frames
6. All plumbing fixtures and equipment.
7. All interior domestic water, sanitary and vent piping and exterior piping to 5' from the building.
8. All electrical light fixtures, backboxes, panelboards, load centers, etc.
9. All electrical receptacles, light switches, including wall boxes.
10. All conduit and raceways
11. All line and low wiring and cables, of any kind
12. All exhaust fans and associated ductwork
13. All HVAC air handling equipment, associated ductwork, diffusers, louvers and controls.
14. All interior and exterior HVAC refrigeration equipment and associated piping and concrete equipment pads.
15. Boiler, cast iron radiators and all associated piping throughout.
16. All interior fire suppression piping, valves, alarm devices and sprinkler heads and exterior piping to 5' from the building.
17. All interior natural gas piping and exterior piping to 5' from the building.

B. Existing to Remain:

1. Structural support columns, beams, trusses, and girders
2. Structural beams in floors & ceilings
3. Exterior Doors and Frames
4. Exterior Windows
5. All Roofing and Roof Structure.
6. All structural floors.
7. All Bearing walls are to remain. However, all finishes (.i.e. drywall or plaster) shall be removed from them.
8. Incoming electrical service including pad mounted transformer, 400A main disconnect switch, panelboard LPA and 200A Nema 1 enclosed circuit breaker in basement.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 30 00**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
1. Footings.
 2. Foundation walls.
 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 4. Suspended slabs.
 5. Topping on precast plank.
 6. Traffic Paint for Parking Garage Slab
 7. Wheel Stops
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 07 Section 07 14 16 "Cold Fluid Applied Waterproofing" for concrete finish requirements.
 2. Division 31 Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
 - 1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- F. Samples: For waterstops and vapor retarder.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 6. Waterstops.
 - 7. Curing compounds.
 - 8. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 9. Bonding agents.
 - 10. Adhesives.
 - 11. Vapor retarders.
 - 12. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 13. Joint-filler strips.
 - 14. Repair materials.
- I. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates.
- J. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- K. Field quality-control reports.
- L. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- G. Mockups: Build mockups to verify texture of broom finish concrete for garage floor surfaces is acceptable.
1. Build mockup of a 4 inch thick concrete slab at least 4 feet by 4 feet square.
 2. After texture is approved, the specified sealer shall be applied for review by the Architect and Owner.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips,

semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project.
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, gray or white. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch for foundation concrete, 3/4 inch for elevated slabs nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors.
 - b. Scofield, L. M. Company.
 - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Location: As indicated

2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.
 - 1. Product: ADCOR ES by W.R. Grace.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class B. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. Minimum 15 mils nominal thickness.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
 - b. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
 - d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
 - e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - f. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, non-dissipating.
1. Products:
- a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Diamond Clear VOX.
 - c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
 - d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
 - e. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
1. Products:
- a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear VOX.
 - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
2. Application: Apartments concrete slabs.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
1. Types I and II, non-load bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Corrosion Protective Coating: Treat concrete surfaces to protect from deicing salts, as follows to protect against absorption of chloride-ions.
1. Sealing Compound at Parking Garage: Seal with a Siloxane emulsion concentrate.
 - a. Sealing Slab Surfaces:
 - 1) Materials: Sikagard 701W, by Sika Corporation or Euco-Guard VOX; Euclid Chemical Company.
 - 2) Apply 2 coats of sealing compound to parking garage floor slab
 - b. Vertical Surfaces:
 - 1) Materials: Sikagard 62 Epoxy by Sika Corporation or equivalent by Euclid Chemical Company.
 - 2) Apply coating to columns starting at the footer and extending a minimum of 18 above the top of finished slab.
 - 3) Locations: Seal Column Bases and other Vertical Surfaces noted on the Drawings.
 2. All Exterior Concrete: Provide Sikagard 701W, by Sika Corporation or Euco-Guard VOX by Euclid Chemicals.
- F. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type N; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.
1. Colors: White and Yellow
- G. Concrete Wheel Stops: Precast, steel-reinforced, air-entrained concrete, 4000-psi minimum compressive strength, 4-1/2 inches high by 9 inches wide by 72 inches long. Provide chamfered corners, transverse drainage slots on underside, and a minimum of two factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.
1. Surface Appearance: Free of pockets, sand streaks, honeycombs, and other obvious defects. Corners shall be uniform, straight, and sharp.
 2. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel spike or dowel, 1/2-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentages, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As Indicated.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 to 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

- B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As Indicated.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 to 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

- C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As Indicated.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
5. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

- D. Suspended Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As Indicated.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
5. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

- E. Building Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As Indicated.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 to 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to

prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete pour.
 - 2. Vapor Barrier shall extend down foundation wall to top of footing.
 - 3. Lap vapor barrier down face of footing wall to top of concrete footing. Seal vapor barrier to footing with manufacturer's mastic.
 - 4. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
 - 5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions with manufacturer's Tape and Mastic.
 - 6. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
 - 7. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with tape.
 - 8. Vapor Barrier installation shall be observed by the Owner's rep prior to placement of the concrete.
 - 9. Seal the different types of vapor retarders together by overlapping 6 inches and taping the intersection of the two vapor barriers.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Where indicated, use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Shrinkage Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints (Exposed Joints): Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-tipped blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Scream slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete surfaces exposed to public view:
 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic, or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15, for slabs-on-grade.
 - b. Specified overall value of flatness, F(F) 30; with minimum local value of flatness, F(F) 24; for suspended slabs.
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exposed garage floors, exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Immediately after float finishing, roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill with 3/8" maximum aggregate for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer, unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written

instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

F. Corrosion Protective Coating:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Apply two coats of sealer to all exterior concrete, parking garage floor slab
2. Vertical Surfaces: Apply one coat of sealer to concrete columns of parking garage and other vertical surfaces indicated on the Drawings.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND WHEEL STOPS

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 90 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils
- E. Securely anchor wheel stops to pavement with hardware in each preformed vertical hole in wheel stop as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Recess head of hardware beneath top of wheel stop.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Steel reinforcement size, spacing, placement, support, cover and laps.
 2. Dowel size, spacing, placement, support and embedment.
 3. Bolts, studs, and other embedment, and size, location and embedment depth.
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 8. Inspection reports shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect, Engineer, and Contractor within 48 hours of inspection.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

- a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00**UNIT MASONRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Concrete building brick.
3. Face brick.
4. Salvage and re-use of existing stone and brick.
5. Building (common) brick.
6. Mortar and grout.
7. Steel reinforcing bars.
8. Masonry joint reinforcement.
9. Ties and anchors.
10. Embedded flashing.
11. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
2. Division 07 Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
1. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
 2. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
 3. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength.
 4. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780 for compressive strength.
 5. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.
 6. Prism Test: For each type of construction required, according to ASTM C 1314.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 2. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
 - B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For masonry unit, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 5. Reinforcing bars.
 6. Joint reinforcement.
 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
 - C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
 - D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
 - B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
 - C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Refer to the Assisted Living Drawings for size and extent of exterior wall mockup.
 2. Build mockups for each type of exterior wall construction with exposed unit masonry construction, EIFS and siding by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and metal stud walls and all accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include fluid applied air vapor barrier system with all flashings and seals.
 - c. Include sample window opening framed and flashed in wall mockup.
 - d. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - e. Include concrete masonry and metal stud framing backup, gypsum sheathing, continuous insulation system, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep vents in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 - f. Provide quantity of mockup panels as required for all exterior finish materials including face brick, EIFS and siding.
 3. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 4. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 6. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination avoided.

- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2400 psi.
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
- C. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of (see drawings).
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 3. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.

2.3 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than CMUs.
- C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," and with reinforcing bars indicated.

- D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shape where indicated on Drawings at Entry Canopy.
5. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

- B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Manufacturer and Type; provide brick from one of the following:
 - a. Belden Brick; Modular 503-505 A.
 - b. Glen-Gery Brick; Modular Colonial Series; Red; Redfield Iowa Plant.
 - c. Sioux City Brick; Modular Red Colonial; Run 0814; Adel, Iowa Plant.
 - d. McAvoy Brick; TS Red
2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-3/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
3. Grade: SW.
4. Type: FBS.
5. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C 62, Grade SW.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of (see drawings).
2. Size: Match size of face brick.
3. Application: Use where brick is indicated for concealed locations. Face brick complying with requirements for grade, compressive strength, and size indicated for building brick may be substituted for building brick.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
- E. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime or masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - 1) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond Portland & Lime.
 - 2) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.
 - b. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - 1) Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment-in-Color.
 - 2) Lafarge North America Inc.; U.S. Cement Custom Color Masonry Cement.
 - 3) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement.
 2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 4. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- I. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multi-wythe Masonry:
 - 1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with rattle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
 - 3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 - 4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; Pos-I-Tie.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; 2 Seal Tie/2 Seal Byna-Lok Wire Tie.
 - 3) Wire Bond; Sure Tie Anchoring System.
 - b. Anchor Section: Corrosion-resistant, self-drilling eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed, washer head that covers hole in sheathing.

E. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- B. Postinstalled Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors as indicated

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing at column caps and coping stones: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 1. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 2. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick
 3. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

B. Thru-Wall Flashing in brick veneer walls: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, stainless steel core type:

1. Products:

- a. York Manufacturing, Inc.; Multi-Flash SS.

2. Characteristics:

- a. Stainless Steel Type: 304, ASTM A167.
3. Stainless Fabric: Stainless steel core (2 mils) with polymer fabric laminated to one stainless steel face with non-asphaltic adhesive.
4. End Dams; Outside and Inside Corners: Provide manufacturer's pre-fabricated corners and end dams of 26 gage stainless steel. Field fabricated corners are not acceptable.
5. Adhesive: Non-asphalt for laminating adhesive.
6. Size: Manufacturer's standard width rolls.
7. Mastix or sealant: Manufacturer's standard for specified flashing.
8. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
9. Termination Bar: Manufacturer's standard 1" wide, minimum by 1/8" thickness, minimum by continuous length pre-punched stainless-steel bar complete with stainless steel fasteners.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing with metal drip edge.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 4) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net (no-substitutions).
 2. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
- F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
 - d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.
- 2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS
- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Face brick.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond and special bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
 - 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.

- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together as follows:

1. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement.
 - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
2. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches (76 mm) into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches (203 mm) clear horizontally, and 16 inches (406 mm) clear vertically.

- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 6 inches above the cavity drainage material; with upper edge anchored to the backup wall with a stainless-steel termination bar. The flashing termination shall be sealed to the air and vapor barrier system with transition tape used for spray applied air and vapor barrier.
 - 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches above the cavity drainage material into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop thru-wall flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere thru-wall flashing to top of metal drip edge.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at 16 inches o.c.. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
 - 8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 04 26 13**MASONRY VENEER****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Brick.
2. Concrete masonry units.
3. Concrete face brick.
4. Mortar materials.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Embedded flashing.
7. Accessories.
8. Mortar mixes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of brick and colored mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product.

1.4 MOCKUPS

- A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 1. Build sample panels for typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.
1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Clay Face Brick:
1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Manufacturer: **Glen-Gery Brick**
 - b. Description: **Modular Brick**
 - c. Name: **53-DD**
 - d. Special shape: Jack Arches @ foundation vents (refer to drawings)
 2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-9/16 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
 3. Color and Texture: Standard Blend

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, sand, and admixtures and complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.
1. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix:
 - a. Type N
 - b. Manufacturer: **Workrite**
 - c. Colored Mortar: **WR 2443 Sand**
- B. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.3 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) diameter, stainless steel wire.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, stainless steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf (445 N) load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.0781-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet.
 - 3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, stainless steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 EMBEDDED FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2438 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 ft. (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 3. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 - 4. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
- B. Drainage Plane Flashing: Fabricate from stainless steel and drainage membrane to shapes indicated, including weep tabs, termination bar and drip edge. Provide flashing materials as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 60 inches (1524 mm) long, minimum.

- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
- C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - a. Mortar Net with Insect Barrier by Mortar Net Solutions, or approved equal
- D. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (13 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3.2 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6.4 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 ft. (10 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3.2 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6.4 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 ft. (10 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- 2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in Flemish bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (102-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (457 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 2 inches of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (203 mm); with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier, lapping at least 4 inches (102 mm).
 - 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches (152 mm) minimum at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (152 mm) minimum and turn ends up not less than 2 inches (51 mm) to form end dams.
- C. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
 - 1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- B. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for compressive strength.
- C. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.
- D. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 2. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 04 72 00**CAST STONE MASONRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Cast stone sills
2. Cast stone Keystone & Imposts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.
- C. Samples:
 1. For each color and texture of cast stone required.
 2. For colored mortar.
- D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CAST STONE UNITS**

- A. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using either the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.
2. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
4. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F (38 deg C) for 12 hours or 70 deg F (21 deg C) for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:
 - a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) or above.
 - b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F (16 deg C) or above.
 - c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) or above.
 - d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C) or above.

C. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

D. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.
- B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- (12-mm-) diameter, round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.
- C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner complying with requirements in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry", and expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and cleaner manufacturer.

2.3 MORTAR

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for mortar materials and mixes.
 1. For setting mortar, use Type N.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C 1364.
 1. Include one test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

- A. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.
1. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
 2. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
 3. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
 4. Keep head joints in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
 5. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide sealant joints at copings and other horizontal surfaces, at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints, and at locations indicated.
1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

- A. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned.
1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments to secure units in place.
 2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories.
- B. Fill anchor holes with sealant.
1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.
- C. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.
- D. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored.
- E. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.
 - 1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
 - 2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone to comply with requirements in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00**STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY**A. Section Includes:**

- 1. Structural steel.
- 2. Grout.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
- 2. Division 05 Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 - 2. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
5. Identify demand critical welds.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shear stud connectors.
5. Shop primers.
6. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Quality procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
 - B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
 - B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 1. Weight Class: Standard.
 2. Finish: Black.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 1. Finish: Plain.
- D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M].
 1. Configuration: Hooked.
 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 5. Finish: Plain.
- E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
 2. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 3. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 2. Galvanize exterior dunnage for roof top equipment.
 3. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M].
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

- a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
- b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
- c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
- d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less than continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 31 00**STEEL DECKING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Roof deck.
 2. Composite floor deck.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 03 Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
 2. Division 05 Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
 3. Division 09 painting Sections for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
 2. Acoustical roof deck.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.
- D. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
 - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
 2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
 3. Epic Metals Corporation.
 4. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 5. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
 6. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer. Color: Gray or White
 2. Aluminum-Zinc-Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating.
 3. Deck Profile: As indicated
 4. Profile Depth: As indicated
 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated
 6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated
 7. Span Condition: As indicated.
 8. Side Laps: Overlapped

2.3 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
 2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
 3. CMC Joist & Deck.
 4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
 5. Cordeck.
 6. DACS, Inc.
 7. Epic Metals Corporation.
 8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
 9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 10. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
 11. Roof Deck, Inc.
 12. Verco Manufacturing Co.
 13. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.
- B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As Indicated.

C. Span Condition: As indicated

2.4 .ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- I. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: [ASTM A 780] [SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight].
- K. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
 - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter and Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or **18 inches**, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum.

- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof decking and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least 1 weld at each corner.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, cover plates, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FLOOR DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter and Spacing: As indicated.
 - 2. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches (910 mm), and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped or butted at Contractor's option.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of decking. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of floor deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install piercing hanger tabs not more than 14 inches (355 mm) apart in both directions, within 9 inches (228 mm) of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation and apply repair paint.
 - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
 - 2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 9 Section.
- C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Division 9.
- D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 40 00**COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Ceiling joist framing.
3. Soffit framing.
4. All members indicated on drawings as "Cold-Formed" and/or 20 gauge or heavier.
5. Engineered design, calculations and shop drawings signed and sealed by a Delaware Professional Engineer.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing".
2. Section 05 21 00 "Steel Joist Framing".
3. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing. Provide Engineered design calculations and shop drawings signed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of Delaware.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Expansion anchors.
 - 2. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 3. Mechanical fasteners.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where project is located (State of Delaware) and who has experience in providing engineering services of the kind indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
3. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
5. Craco Mfg., Inc.
6. Custom Stud Inc.
7. Design Shapes in Steel.
8. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
9. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
10. MarinoWARE.
11. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
12. Olmar Supply, Inc.
13. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
14. SCAFCO Corporation.
15. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
16. State Building Products, Inc.
17. Steel Construction Systems.
18. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
19. Steel Structural Systems.
20. Steeler, Inc.
21. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
22. Telling Industries, LLC.
23. United Metal Products, Inc.
24. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Delaware professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.
 - b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
6. It is the responsibility of the Delegated Design Engineer to design the wall framing to resist a 5 PSF interior lateral load and dead loads as applicable at openings for CW-3, HM-2, HM-3, HM-4, HM-5 and BF-1. Reference A602.
7. It is the responsibility of the Delegated Design Engineer to design the wall framing to resist the loads of the Pre-Engineered hanger rod canopy at door 157/1. Coordinate with canopy manufacturer.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
2. Headers: AISI S212.

D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: 33 (230) or 50 (340), Class 1.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: See drawings.
 2. Minimum Flange Width: See drawings.
 3. Minimum Section Properties: See drawings.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - b. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
 - c. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
 - d. MarinoWARE.
 - e. SCAFCO Corporation.
 - f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - g. Steeler, Inc.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design (18 gauge minimum), or as indicated.
 2. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design (18 gauge minimum).
 - b. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design (18 gauge minimum).
- b. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required or indicated
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) minimum.

2.6 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required or indicated.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) minimum.

2.7 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.8 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-

resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

- C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm) unless noted otherwise.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 CEILING JOIST AND SOFFIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb, adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches (51 mm) from abutting walls, and as follows:
 1. Joist spacing: 16 inches (406 mm) or as indicated.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
- E. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
 1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.
- F. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- G. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 53**MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to requirements of this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roofing nailers.
- B. Preservative treated wood materials.
- C. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- D. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 03 Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete:" Setting anchors in concrete.
- B. Division 09 Section 09 21 16 "Gypsum Board Assemblies:" Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.
- D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
- E. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.
- F. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No.2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No.3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1, A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature, low hygroscopic type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated.
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing or flashing.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
 - e. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 - 4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

3.05 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- B. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 16 00**SHEATHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Subflooring.
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 Section 06 10 52 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:
1. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 2. Foam-plastic sheathing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Certified Wood: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
1. Plywood.
- C. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

- E. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F (76 deg C) shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Roof **and wall** sheathing within 48 inches (1220 mm) of **fire** walls.
 2. Roof sheathing.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: **Exterior** sheathing.
1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: **Exposure 1** sheathing.
1. Span Rating: Not less than **24/0**.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. For roof **and wall** sheathing, provide fasteners **with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M of Type 304 stainless steel**.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with **ASTM D 3498** that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of **50 g/L** or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
 - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate **wall and roof** sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:
 - a. **Glue and nail** to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels **1/8 inch (3 mm)** apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Subflooring:
 - a. **Glue and nail** to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels **1/8 inch (3 mm)** apart at edges and ends.
 - 3. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels **1/8 inch (3 mm)** apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 06 20 23

INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim.
2. Interior architectural mouldings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: ~~Kuiken Brothers~~, Midland Park, NJ, or approved equal.
- B. Equal Manufacturers
 1. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" and 01 60 00 "Product Requirements".

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

2.3 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in Kuiken Brothers "Classical Moulding Catalog"

1. Hardwood Moldings:
 - a. Species: Closed-Grain Hardwood (Paint Grade)
 - b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
2. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
3. Crown: As indicated on drawings.
4. Baseboard: As indicated on drawings.
5. Door/Cased Openings: As indicated on drawings.
6. Window Stool: As indicated on drawings.
7. Window Apron: As indicated on drawings.
8. Raised Panel Molding for head and jambs: As indicated on drawings.
9. Panel Molding around ductwork openings in Chambers and Chambers Hall: As indicated on drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where visible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation, complying with ASTM D3498, that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

2.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between ~~43 and 70~~ percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
 2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 72 hours, unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.
 - 1. Do not use pieces less than 144 inches long, except where necessary.
 - 2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
 - 3. Cope at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
 - 4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 - 5. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
 - 6. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
 - 7. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting.
 - 8. Fasten to prevent movement or warping.
 - 9. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 14 16**COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:**

- A. Installation of waterproofing membrane on surfaces indicated on drawings, consisting of preparation of existing and repaired concrete surfaces, sealing of cracks and joints, and application of CCW MiraSEAL Fluid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane, or approved equal.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 836 100% Solids Content, Cold Liquid Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for use with Separate Wearing Course.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Product provided by this Section is a coal-tar and solvent-free, single component, elastomeric liquid designed to create a seamless waterproofing membrane at 60-mil thickness.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions.
- B. Subcontractor's approval by Manufacturer: Submit document stating manufacturer's acceptance of subcontractor as an Approved Applicator for the specified materials.
- C. Warranty: Submit a sample warranty identifying the terms and conditions stated in Section 1.7.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Applicator shall be experienced in applying the same or similar materials and shall be specifically approved in writing by the membrane system manufacturer.
- B. Pre-Application Conference: Prior to beginning work, convene a conference to review conditions, installation procedures, schedules and coordination with other work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Upon completion and acceptance of the work required by this section, the manufacturer will issue a warranty agreeing to promptly replace defective materials.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in original, factory-sealed, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's name and label intact and legible with following information.
 - 1. Name of material.
 - 2. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture
 - 3. Material safety data sheet.
- B. Recommended storage and application temperature is 75°F. Store materials in protected and well-ventilated area.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply membrane if temperature is less than 40°F. If precipitation is imminent or the surface is wet or has frost, substrate may be surface dry.
- B. Coordinate waterproofing work with other trades to ensure adequate illumination, ventilation, and dust-free environment during application and curing of membrane. The applicator shall have sole right of access to the specified areas for the time needed to complete the application and allow the membrane to cure adequately.
- C. Protect adjoining surfaces not to be coated against damage or soiling. Protect plants, vegetation and animals which might be affected by waterproofing operations.
- D. Warn personnel against breathing of vapors and contact of material with skin or eyes. Wear applicable protective clothing and respiratory protection gear.
- E. Maintain work area in a neat and orderly condition, removing empty containers, rags, and rubbish daily from the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide CCW MiraSEAL Fluid Applied Waterproofing Membrane at 60-mil thickness as supplied by Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing Incorporated, 900 Hensley Lane, Wylie, Texas 78098, Phone: (800) 527-7092 Fax: (972) 442-0076 or approved equal.

- B. Provide CCW Barribond HP Liquid Flashing at 40-mil thickness as supplied by Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing Incorporated, 900 Hensley Lane, Wylie, Texas 78098, Phone: (800) 527-7092 Fax: (972) 442-0076 or approved equal.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Waterproofing membrane shall be CCW MiraSEAL, or approved equal, for horizontal and vertical cast-in-place structural weight concrete substrates applied at 60-mils and shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM C 836.

2.3 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

- A. Surface Primer: is not required for concrete.
- B. Sealants: Shall be CCW-201 two-component Polyurethane Sealant or approved equal.
- C. Backing Rod: Shall be closed-cell polyethylene foam rod.
- D. Flexible Flashing: Shall be as recommended and supplied by coating manufacturer.
- E. Protection Course: Shall be CCW Protection Board-H/HS, or approved equal, for horizontal surfaces or CCW Protection Board-V, or approved equal, for vertical surfaces.
- F. Drainage Composite: Shall be CCW MiraDRAIN® as recommended by the manufacturer for each condition or approved equal.
- G. Perimeter Drainage System: Where required shall be CCW MiraDRAIN HC or approved equal.
- H. Reinforcing: Shall be CCW Reinforcing Fabric or CCW Liquifiber™ or approved equal.
- I. Swellable Sealant: Shall be MiraSTOP SS, or approved equal, for use in non-moving joints to create watertight concrete joints and as an adhesive for CCW MiraSTOP, or approved equal, waterstop strips.
- J. Pre-formed Bentonite hydrophilic waterstop strip: Shall be CCW MiraSTOP BW, or approved equal, for use in non-moving joints to create watertight concrete joints.
- K. Pre-formed non-Bentonite hydrophilic waterstop strip: Shall be CCW MiraSTOP NBW, or approved equal, for use in non-moving joints to create watertight concrete joints.

- L. Injectable waterstop (grout tube): Shall be MiraSTOP IW, or approved equal, for use as an injectable waterstop for use in non-moving joints to create watertight concrete joints.
- M. Chemical grout: Shall be MiraSTOP CG-F, or approved equal, and for use with the MiraSTOP IW, or approved equal.
- N. Miscellaneous products: accessory products approved by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc., or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Before any waterproofing work is started the waterproofing applicator shall thoroughly examine all surfaces for any deficiencies. Should any deficiencies exist, the architect, owner, or general contractor shall be notified in writing and corrections made.
- B. Condition of Concrete Surfaces:
 - 1. The concrete surfaces shall be of sound structural grade, minimum of 2500 PSI compressive strength, and shall have a wood float or fine broom finish, free of fins, ridges, voids or entrained air holes.
 - 2. Concrete shall be cured by water curing method. Curing compounds must be of the pure sodium silicate type and be approved by the Carlisle representative.
 - 3. Concrete shall be cured at least three (3) days and shall be sloped for proper drainage.
 - 4. Control joints and/or expansion joints shall have been properly installed at strategic points throughout the field of the deck to control cracking caused by deflection and shrinkage.
 - 5. Any required crickets or drains should be installed at the time the main deck is poured. Deck should be monolithic.
 - 6. Voids, rock-pockets and excessively rough surfaces shall be repaired with approved non-shrink grout or ground to match the unrepaired areas.
 - 7. Two-stage drains shall have a minimum 3" flange and be installed with the flange flush and level with the concrete surface.
 - 8. Surfaces at cold joints shall be on the same plane.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. The concrete surface must be thoroughly clean, dry and free from any surface contaminants or cleaning residue that may harmfully affect the adhesion of the membrane.

- B. Install a 1" face, 45 degree cant of CCW-201 polyurethane sealant at all angle changes and inside corners including projections through the deck, walls, curbs, bumpers, etc.
- C. All cracks over 1/16" in width and all moving cracks under 1/16" in width shall be saw cut to 1/4" minimum in width and depth. Saw cut a 1/4" by 1/4" kerf around drain flanges. Clean, prime and fill saw cuts flush with CCW-201 polyurethane sealant.
- D. All moving cracks over 1/16" wide and all expansion joints less than 1" wide shall be cleaned, primed, fitted with a backing rod and caulked with CCW-201 polyurethane sealant. For larger joints, contact Carlisle representative.
- E. Allow all sealant to cure thoroughly.
- F. Apply a 6" wide, 45-mils thick stripe-coat of CCW MiraSEAL, or approved equal, centered over all sealed cracks, hairline cracks, joints, and outside corners.
- G. Apply a 45-mil thick stripe-coat of CCW MiraSEAL, or approved equal, over sealant cants and extending 4" onto the horizontal deck and up the vertical wall to the height called out on the drawings (minimum 8" recommended).
- H. Allow all detail work to cure overnight.
- H. All required metal shall be installed at this time. Apply a stripe coat of CCW MiraSEAL, or approved equal, 45-mils thick, 6" wide, centered over all transitions from concrete to metal flashings and reinforce with CCW Liquifiber, or approved equal, reinforcing fabric. Allow the stripe coat to cure a minimum of three (3) hours to a firm consistency.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Priming: Primer is not required.
- B. To mitigate the effects of pinhole and blister problems as a result of air and/or moisture vapor being trapped or emitted from the concrete and/or environmental conditions, it is recommended that a thin-mil coat application (i.e. scratch-coat) of MiraSEAL, or approved equal, be applied to remove trapped air/vapor.
- C. Apply the CCW MiraSEAL, or approved equal, in one uniform coat at the rate of one gallon minimum per 26 square feet or as needed in order to obtain a minimum thickness of 60-mils wet, including coverage of detail work. Use a 1/4-inch notch squeegee to achieve a uniform thickness, then back roll to smooth coating.

- D. When using Carlisle's CCW Liquifiber, or approved equal, reinforcing fabric for surface prep, work the fabric into the wet CCW MiraSEAL, or approved equal, until fabric is saturated, avoiding trapped air, wrinkles and fishmouths. Cut and lay flat wrinkles and fishmouths.
- E. In the event the entire surface is not completed in one day and becomes contaminated, prior to beginning application clean an area 6" wide along the edge of the previously applied membrane with a cloth wet with xylene solvent and allow to dry. New work shall overlap the existing work by 6".

3.4 FLOOD TEST

- A. Allow CCW MiraSEAL Membrane, or approved equal, to cure for at least 24 hours. Plug drains and provide barriers necessary to contain flood water.
- B. Flood surface with 1" head of water for 24 hours. Inspect for leaks and repair membrane if leaks are found. Retest after making repairs.

3.5 PROTECTION COURSE

- A. Install MiraDRAIN Drainage Composite, or approved equal, and CCW Protection Board-H/HS, or approved equal, Protection Course immediately after flood testing on horizontal surfaces. If flood testing is delayed, install a temporary covering to protect the CCW MiraSEAL, or approved equal, membrane from damage by other trades.
- B. Install MiraDRAIN Drainage Composite, or approved equal, and CCW Protection Board-H/HS Protection Course, or approved equal, on vertical surfaces immediately after membrane has cured (24 hrs. at 75°F).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00**THERMAL INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to requirements of this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall, over roof deck, and exterior wall behind metal siding wall finish.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.
- D. Accessories
 - 1. Adhesives.
 - 2. Foundation protective liner.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 07 Section 07 26 00 "Vapor Retarders:" Separate vapor retarder materials.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- B. ASTM A1046/A1046M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Aluminum-Magnesium Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- E. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

- F. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- I. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation Between Metal Siding and Masonry Walls: Polyisocyanurate board.
- C. Insulation Over Metal Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Polyisocyanurate board.
- D. Insulation Over Roof Deck: Polyisocyanurate board.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - 5. Board Edges: Square.

6. Type and Water Absorption: Type XII, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
 7. Products:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand Square Edge: building.dupont.com/#sle.
 - b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard XPS Type IV, 25 psi: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation; Owens Corning® FOAMULAR® & FOAMULAR® NGX™ 150: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - d. Or equal.
- B. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, comply with ASTM C1289.
1. Classifications:
 - a. Type V: Faced with oriented strand board (OSB) or plywood on one major surface of the core foam and faced on the other major surface with any facer described in this specification.
 - 1) Compressive Strength: 16 psi, minimum.
 - 2) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; 6.2, minimum, at 75 degrees F.
 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 4. Water Vapor Permeance: 1.2 perm, maximum, at 1 inch thickness, and when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
 5. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
 6. Board Thickness: 4.5 inch.
 7. Board Edges: Square.
 8. Products:
 - a. Hunter Panels, H-Shield NB: www.hunterpanels.com/#sle.
 - b. Or equal.
- C. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Thermal Insulation Board with Facers Both Sides: Complying with ASTM C1289.
1. Classifications:
 - a. Type I: Faced with aluminum foil on both major surfaces of core foam.
 - 1) Class 2 - Glass fiber reinforced or non-reinforced core foam.
 - 2) Compressive Strength: 16 psi, minimum.
 - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; 9.0, minimum, at 75 degrees F.
 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 4. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
 5. Thermal Resistance: R-value of _____.
 6. Board Edges: Square.
 7. Products:

- a. Hunter Panels; Xci Foil (Class A): www.hunterpanels.com/#sle.
- b. Or equal.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
 1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
 4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 5. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 19.
 6. Thickness: 6 inch.
 7. Facing: Aluminum foil, one side.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
 1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
 2. Width: Are required for application.
 3. Temperature Resistance: Range of minus 40 to 212 degrees F.
- B. Self-Adhered Transition Flashing: Multipurpose, self-adhered flashing with modified butyl adhesive, polyester fiber top sheet, and polypropylene interlayer.
 1. Application: Primerless adhesion for use as through-wall flashings and wall transitions to roof and below-grade systems.
 2. Thickness: 45 mil 0.045 inch, nominal.
 3. Size: 6 inches wide, in rolls 75 feet long.
 4. Tensile Strength: Greater than 1,300 psi complying with ASTM D412 test method.
- C. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.
- D. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- E. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
 1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.
- F. Continuous Insulation (CI) Support Clips: Thermally-broken, with steel support girts and rails for support of cladding z-girts, angles, channels, and other insulation framing.
 1. Galvanized Steel Support Clip: 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch, galvanized support clip complying with ASTM A1046/A1046M, Zinc-Aluminum-Magnesium, minimum thickness ZM40.
 2. Steel Classification: Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50, 50 ksi Yield.

3. Vertical Girt: Vertical girt with pre-punched attachment holes, directly attached on top of rigid insulation [directly to substrate] at regular spacing, with engineered thermally isolated washer assembly and fasteners.
 - a. Steel Thickness: Minimum 0.046-inch thick (18 gauge).
 - b. Profile Depth: 0.75 inches.
 - c. Girt Fastening Face, Width: 2-inches.
 4. Clip Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 5. Secondary Horizontal Rail: Nominal 0.046 inch thick (18 gauge) cold-formed steel.
 - a. Profile: Hat channel with stiffening lips.
 - b. Profile Depth: 0.75 inches.
 - c. Girt Fastening Face: 5.0 inches.
 - d. Weep Drains: 0.75 inches diameter at 4 inches on center along flanges to allow for free air flow laterally.
 - e. Attachment Holes: Locate at 2 inch on center along back to facilitate number 14 self-drilling self-tapping screw attachment to primary rail.
 - 1) Oversize holes to allow for thermal contraction and expansion of rail.
 6. Products:
 - a. Knight Wall Systems; Knight CI System (Basis of Design): www.knightwallsystems.com.
 - b. Northern Facades; ISO Clip: www.northernfacades.com/#sle.
 - c. Or equal.
- G. Foundation Protective Liner for Exposed Foundation Insulation: Fiberglass reinforced plastic, 0.060 inch thick.
1. Products: GroundBreaker manufactured by NUDO Products, Inc.: www.nudo.com, or Approved Equal.
- H. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
 1. Tape seal joints.
 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:

1. Three continuous beads per board length.
 2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.
- C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
 2. Install in running bond pattern.
 3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.
- E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Adhere 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
1. Three continuous beads per board length.
 2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.
- C. Install boards horizontally on walls.
1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
 2. Install in running bond pattern.
 3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.
- D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to wall on one side of joint.
- E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- F. Tape insulation board joints.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION OVER LOW SLOPE ROOF DECK

- A. Board Installation Over Roof Deck, General:
1. See applicable roofing specification section for specific board installation requirements.
 2. Fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with code required wind uplift requirements.
 3. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with roofing on the same day.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- E. Coordinate work of this section with requirements for vapor retarder, see Section 07 26 00.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 25 00**WEATHER BARRIERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wrap.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER**

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Tyvek CommercialWrap
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 28 perms (1150 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) per ASTM E05 Method B.
 - 3. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.

B. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 54 23**THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Substrate board.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Insulation accessories and cover board.
6. Walkways.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking; and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Division 07 Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
3. Division 07 Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties" for roof edge flashings.
4. Division 07 Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.**

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.

5. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
 1. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
 2. Flashing details at penetrations.
 3. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.
- D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
 1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Manufacturer and installer warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship, without monetary limitation (No Dollar Limit) within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, fasteners, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Wind Rider: 100mph at 10 meters.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, fasteners, and other roofing components, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.
1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall be consistent with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90 (Field).
 - a. Enhancements shall be provided to be consistent with Class 1A-135 (Perimeter) and Class 1A-165 (Corners). Roof sections that contain a parapet wall 3' or greater can omit the corner enhancements and use the perimeter enhancements in the corners.
 2. Hail-Resistance Rating: SH.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878/D 6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, TPO sheet.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Carlisle Syn-Tech
 - b. Elevate Roofing Products by Holcim Building Envelope Solutions.
 - c. Johns Manville.

d. Or Owner/Architect Approved Equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
3. Thickness: 60 mils (2.0 mm), nominal.
4. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick, with anchors.
- F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.
- H. Liquid Base Flashing System: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard moisture curing resin with low solvent content, consisting of a two-component product with reinforcing scrim and suitable for installation method specified.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD (Roof Areas With Metal Deck Only)

- A. Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1278/C1278M, cellulosic-fiber reinforced, water-resistant gypsum board.
 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roof membrane manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Carlisle Syn-Tech
 - b. Elevate Roofing Products by Holcim Building Envelope Solutions.
 - c. Johns Manville.
 - d. Or Owner Approved Equal.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi (138 kPa).
 - 3. Size: 48 by 48 inches (1219 by 1219 mm).
 - 4. Thickness:
 - a. Base Layer: 2" inches.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
 - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
 - 3. Slope:
 - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Primer: Manufacturers primer for installation over existing asphaltic products.
- D. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 - 2. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

- E. Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1278/C1278M, cellulosic-fiber reinforced, water-resistant gypsum board.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
 - 2. Size: 48 by 48 inches (1219 by 1219 mm).

2.7 WALKWAYS

- A. Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway rolls, approximately 3.5 mm thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: Manufacturers standard rolls (width and length). Walkway pads shall be cut into 60" lengths (maximum).
 - 2. Color: Grey

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 05.31.00 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD (METAL ROOF DECKS)

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows.
 - 1. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 - 2. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 3. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter and field.
 - a. Note: Board will be fastened along with the base layer of insulation in one operation.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
 - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - g. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.
 - h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 1) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 - a) Mechanically attach base layer and substrate board in one operation.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from previous layer of insulation.
 - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - h. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place. Ribbons shall be 4" inches on center, or full coverage, to meet manufacturers requirements.

D. Installation Over Concrete Decks:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows in adjacent rows.
 - a. Prime the roof deck with manufacturers recommend primer if necessary. Install at the manufacturers published coverage rates.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
 - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - g. Adhere base layer of insulation to existing concrete roof deck or existing vapor retarder according to manufacturer requirements, and as follows:
 - 1) Set insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place. Ribbons shall be 4" inches on center, or full coverage, to meet manufacturers requirements.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from previous layer of insulation.
 - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - a. Adhere base layer of insulation to existing concrete roof deck or existing vapor retarder according to manufacturer requirements, and as follows:
 - 1) Set insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place. Ribbons shall be 4" inches on center, or full coverage, to meet manufacturers requirements.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 4. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.
 5. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place. Ribbons shall be 4" inches on center, or full coverage, to meet manufacturers requirements.

3.7 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- A. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- B. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- C. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- D. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- E. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.8 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

- F. Where necessary, install liquid flashing system in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.9 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways:

1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
 - a. As outlined on the project drawings.
2. Provide 6-inch (76-mm) clearance between adjoining pads.
3. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00**SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.
4. Epoxy seam sealer.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction> showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure as determined by formulas in the IBC and ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.

b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Copper: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- H. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated.
 1. Material: Copper, 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
 2. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
 3. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Seams:
1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Downspouts: Fabricate round downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
1. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- B. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Copper: 20 oz./sq. ft. (0.68 mm thick).
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Copper: 24 oz./sq. ft.

- C. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Copper: 20 oz./sq. ft. (0.68 mm thick).
- D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Copper: 12 oz./sq. ft. (0.41 mm thick).

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
 - 2. Lap joints not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
 - 2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches (100 mm).

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder.
 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 5. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
 2. Do not use torches for soldering.
 3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
 - a. Fill joint completely.
 - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

4. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Built-in Gutters:
 1. Join sections with **riveted and soldered joints**.
 2. Provide for thermal expansion.
 3. Slope to downspouts.
 4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
 5. Install underlayment layer in built-in gutter trough and extend to drip edge at eaves and under underlayment on roof sheathing.
 - a. Lap sides minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) over underlying course.
 - b. Lap ends minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).
 - c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm).
 - d. Fasten with roofing nails.
 - e. Install slip sheet over underlayment.
- C. Downspouts:
 1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.
 2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
 3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
 4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
- D. Parapet Scuppers:
 1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cafts or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
 2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and **solder or seal with elastomeric sealant** to scupper.
 3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
 4. **Solder** exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.
- E. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) below **scupper** discharge.
- F. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated on Drawings. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Copings:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.

1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend **4 inches (100 mm)** beyond wall openings.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 71 00**ROOF SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Copings.
2. Roof-edge specialties.
3. Roof-edge drainage systems.
4. Reglets and counterflashings.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS****A. Product Data:** For each type of product.**B. Shop Drawings:** For roof specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS****A. Product Test Reports:** For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.**B. Sample warranty.****1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****A. Maintenance Data:** For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.**1.5 WARRANTY****A. Roofing-System Warranty:** Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 00

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 COPINGS

- A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.
1. Formed Copper Sheet Coping Caps: Copper sheet, 20 oz./sq. ft. (0.68 mm thick).
 - a. Copper Finish: Non-patinated, mill.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and soldered or continuously welded.
 3. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: face leg hooked to continuous cleat with back leg fastener exposed, fabricated from coping-cap material.
 - a. Face-Leg Cleats: Concealed, continuous stainless steel.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Downspouts: Plain round complete with smooth curve elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
 2. Size: 4"
- B. Parapet Scuppers: Manufactured with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof.
1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
 2. Size: 4x4
 3. Style: Through Wall Copper Roof Drains with 4" flange
 4. Manufacturer:
 - a. Volko Supply (Basis of Design)
 - b. Approved Equal
- C. Conductor Heads: Manufactured conductor heads, each with flanged back and stiffened top edge, and of dimensions and shape indicated, complete with outlet tube that nests into upper end of downspout, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflow.
1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
 2. Size: 4"
 3. Style: Stock 4" Fancy Copper Leader Head
 4. Manufacturer:
 - a. Volko Supply (Basis of Design)
 - b. Approved Equal
- D. Copper Finish: Non-patinated, mill.

2.4 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
 - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
 - 2. Corners: Factory mitered and soldered or continuously welded.
 - 3. Masonry Type, Embedded: Provide reglets with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
- B. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches (100 mm) and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) designed to snap into reglets or through-wall-flashing receiver and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
 - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- D. Copper Finish: Non-patinated, mill.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.

2.6 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

- F. Solder for Copper: ASTM B32, lead-free solder.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Copper Sheet Finishes:

1. Non-Patinated Finish: Mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COPING

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
 1. Interlock face-leg drip edge into continuous cleat anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements. Anchor back leg of coping with screw fasteners and elastomeric washers at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES

- A. Install cleats, girts, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM

- A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
 1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

- C. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers through parapet where indicated. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
- D. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor top edge 1 inch (25 mm) below scupper discharge.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Embedded Reglets: See Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of reglets.
- B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings.
- C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 71 00**ROOF SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to requirements of this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- B. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems.
- C. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.
- C. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Roof Edge Flashings and Copings: Basis of Design or Approved Equal;
 - 1. Metal-Era Inc; Perma-Tite Coping (Basis of Design): www.metalera.com/#sle.
 - 2. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
 - 3. Approved Equal

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness, and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
 2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
 3. Wall Width: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Outside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
 5. Inside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
 6. Material: Formed aluminum sheet, 0.050 inch thick, minimum.
 7. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
 8. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full line of standard colors.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.
- B. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.
- C. Anchor components securely.
- D. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 72 00**ROOF ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof curbs.
- 2. Equipment supports.
- 3. Pipe and duct supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 23 Section 23 34 23 "HVAC Power Ventilators" for power roof-mounted ventilators.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For roof curbs and equipment supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - 4. Required clearances.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: [10] years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs and equipment supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Mill.
 - 2. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- E. Construction:
 - 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 - 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 14" above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
 - 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
 - 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.

9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
10. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Rail-type metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded corner joints, integral metal cant and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. Pate Company
 2. Roof Products & Systems
 3. Thybar
- C. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
 1. Finish: Mill.
 2. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- E. Construction:
 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 2. Insulation: Factory-insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 3. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 4. Nailers: Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide on top flange of equipment supports, continuous around support perimeter.
 5. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
 6. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
 7. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 8. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

2.4 PIPE AND DUCT SUPPORTS

- A. Fixed-Height Cradle-Type Pipe Supports: Polycarbonate pipe stand accommodating up to 1-1/2-inch- diameter pipe or conduit; with provision for pipe retainer and with manufacturer's support pad or deck plate as recommended for penetration-free installation over roof membrane type; as required for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.
- B. Fixed-Height Roller-Bearing Pipe Supports: Polycarbonate pipe stand with polycarbonate roller carrying assembly accommodating up to 7-inch diameter pipe or conduit; with provision for pipe retainer and with manufacturer's support pad or deck plate as recommended for penetration-free installation over roof membrane type; as required for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.
- C. Duct Supports: Extruded-aluminum, urethane-insulated supports, 2 inches in diameter; with manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck.
 - 1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 - 2. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- C. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.

- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWWA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 92 00**JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to requirements of this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping:" Firestopping sealants.
- B. Division 08 Section 08 80 00 "Glazing:" Glazing sealants and accessories.
- C. Division 09 Section 09 21 16 "Gypsum Board Assemblies:" Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- D. Division 09 Section 09 30 13 "Ceramic Tiling:" Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.
- E. Division 23 Section 23 31 00 "HVAC Ducts and Casings:" Duct sealants.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.
- B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
- D. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- F. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.

- G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- H. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.
- I. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants.
- J. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints.
- K. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness.
- L. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- M. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- N. SWRI (VAL) - SWR Institute Validated Products Directory.
- O. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 6. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
 - 7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
 - 8. Sample product warranty.
 - 9. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
 - 10. SWRI Validation: Provide currently available sealant product validations as listed by SWRI (VAL) for specified sealants.
- B. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

- E. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- F. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- G. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- H. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- I. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.
- J. Installation Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.
- K. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.
- L. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- M. Installer's qualification statement.
- N. Specimen warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- E. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
 - 3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
 - 4. Deliver to manufacturer sufficient samples for testing.
 - 5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
 - 6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.
- F. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following.

1. Joint width indicated in Contract Documents.
 2. Joint depth indicated in Contract Documents; to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
 3. Method to be used to protect adjacent surfaces from sealant droppings and smears, with acknowledgement that some surfaces cannot be cleaned to like-new condition and therefore prevention is imperative.
 4. Approximate date of installation, for evaluation of thermal movement influence.
 5. Installation Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
 - a. Unique identification of each length or instance of sealant installed.
 - b. Location on project.
 - c. Substrates.
 - d. Sealant used.
 - e. Stated movement capability of sealant.
 - f. Primer to be used, or indicate as "No primer" used.
 - g. Size and actual backing material used.
 - h. Date of installation.
 - i. Name of installer.
 - j. Actual joint width; provide space to indicate maximum and minimum width.
 - k. Actual joint depth to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
 - l. Air temperature.
- G. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
1. Identification of testing agency.
 2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
 - a. Substrate; if more than one type of substrate is involved in a single joint, provide two entries on form, for testing each sealant substrate side separately.
 - b. Test date.
 - c. Location on project.
 - d. Sealant used.
 - e. Stated movement capability of sealant.
 - f. Test method used.
 - g. Date of installation of field sample to be tested.
 - h. Copy of test method documents.
 - i. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
 - j. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
 - k. Indicate use of photographic record of test.
- H. Field Quality Control Plan:
1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
 2. Non-destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealants.
 - a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 12 inches in the first 10 linear feet of joint and one test every 24 inches thereafter.

- b. If any failures occur in the first 10 linear feet, continue testing at 12 inches intervals at no extra cost to Owner.
 3. Destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior sealant joints.
 - a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 100 feet in the first 1000 linear feet, and one test per 1000 linear feet thereafter, or once per floor on each elevation.
 - b. If any failures occur in the first 1000 linear feet, continue testing at frequency of one test per 500 linear feet at no extra cost to Owner.
 4. Field testing agency's qualifications.
 5. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.
- I. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
 1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
 2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
 3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
 4. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
 5. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.
 6. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.
- J. Non-Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Nondestructive Spot Method.
 1. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
 2. Repair failed portions of joints.
- K. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure
 1. Sample: At least 18 inches long.
 2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the "1 inch mark" is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
 3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs prior to minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and re-test; record each modification to products or installation procedures.
 4. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
 5. Repair failed portions of joints.
- L. Field Adhesion Tests of Joints: Test for adhesion using most appropriate method in accordance with ASTM C1521, or other applicable method as recommended by manufacturer.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:

1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
 - 1) Exception: Through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
 - c. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Type 1B - Exterior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type 1E - Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
2. Type 1E - Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, non-curing.

C. Type 2B - Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type 2C - Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.

2. Type 2A - Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
3. Type 2D - In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
4. Type 2G - Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling epoxy sealant.
5. Type 2F - Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.

- D. Interior Wet Areas: restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated" or "acoustical".

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.
- B. Colors: As selected by the Professional.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type A - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: White.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. ADFAST Corporation; ADSEAL KB 4800 Series: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - d. Or equal as approved by the Professional.
- B. Type B - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-15 LM: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymeric 240 FC: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - d. Or equal as approved by the Professional.
- C. Type C - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company; 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - e. Or equal as approved by the Professional.

D. Type D - Acrylic Latex Sealant: ASTM C834; for use as acoustical sealant and in firestopping systems for expansion joints and through penetrations.

1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
2. Fire Rated System: Complies with UL 263 and ASTM E119 with UL fire resistance classifications.

E. Type E - Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based, single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; non-vapor-permeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

A. Type F - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.

1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
3. Color: Gray.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - b. W. R. MEADOWS, Inc; POURTHANE SL: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - c. Or equal as approved by the Professional.

B. Type G - Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.

1. Durometer Hardness: Minimum of 85 for Type A or 35 for Type D, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
2. Color: Concrete gray.
3. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
4. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/4 inch.
5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO 700: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - b. Nox-Crete Inc; DynaFlex 502: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
 - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Flex: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - d. Or equal as approved by the Professional.

2.05 SECURITY SEALANT

a. Product:

- 1) Basis-of-Design Product: The design for security sealant is based on Pecora Corporation Dynaflex SC one part, paintable, urethane security sealant. Subject to compliance with requirements provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a) GE.
 - b) Tremco.
 - c) Dow.
 - d) Sonneborn.
- 2) Type and Grade: ASTM C-920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 12.5.
- 3) ASTM C661 Shore A Hardness: 5 Years: 55.
- 4) ASTM D412 Tensile Strength: 350 PSI.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
 2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
 3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.
 1. Provide primers that are appropriate for for porous or non-porous surfaces as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.
- D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
 - 1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
 - 2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
 - 3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
 - 4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take whatever other measures are necessary to ensure adhesion; re-test in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
 - 5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joint for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- B. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 100 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- C. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- D. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.
- E. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e. at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 14 33**STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS****PART 1 – GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Related Documents –
Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Stile and Rail MDF Doors
 - 2. Factory Prefitting and Premachining
 - 3. Factory Priming of Stile and Rail Doors
- C. Related Sections
 - 1. Division 00 Section 00 81 13 – General Requirements
 - 2. Division 08 Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D-1037 –91 American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Methods for Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Based Fiber and Particle Board Panel Materials.
- B. ANSI A208.1 – Urea-formaldehyde Emissions
- C. ASTM E 152-81a – Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. WDMA I.S.6-A-07 - Window and Door Manufacturers Association.
- E. Architectural Woodwork Standards, latest edition, published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute.
- F. NFPA 80 – Fire Doors and Windows
- G. NFPA 252 – Standard Methods of Fire Tests for fire Door Assemblies
- H. ITS – Certification Listings for Fire Doors
- I. ADA

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit in accordance with Section 01300. Indicate:
 - 1. Door number
 - 2. Door Type
 - 3. Door Sizes
 - 4. Handing
 - 5. Door elevations
 - 6. Hardware Set Numbers
 - 7. details of construction

- B. Samples:
1. Submit 12" x 12" door corner samples as required by the architect showing door construction, panel and sticking details as specified
- C. Templates: Hardware templates for hardware mounted on doors will be submitted under Section 08710 directly to door manufacturer immediately after acceptance of hardware schedule. Report failure to receive templates with reasonable promptness to General Contractor.
- D. Product Data: Submit door manufacturer's product construction data including, core construction, stile and rail details, panel and sticking details and any trim or glazing details as appropriate for doors specified. Product data should indicate compliance with specifications.
- E. Quality Assurance:
1. Manufacturer: Shall be a company specializing in the manufacture of stile and rail doors specified in this section for a minimum of 10 years. All stile and rail doors specified in this section MDF and Fire doors shall be supplied and manufactured by one company. **All details including panels, sticking and profiles shall match. Plant-ons for fire doors will not be accepted.**
 2. Fire Ratings: Fire rated doors shall comply with local building codes as enforced by the AHJ. Doors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. All doors shall bear the appropriate certification labels.
 3. Storage and Handling: Doors shall be stored and handled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the WDMA – Appendix Section – "Care and Installation at Job Site".
 - i. Doors shall be stored on a flat and level surface in a well ventilated dry building. Doors shall not be stored on edge and shall be protected from dirt, water and abuse.
 - ii. Protect doors from exposure to light for veneers which are light sensitive.
 - iii. Doors shall not be subjected to extreme heat or humidity. HVAC systems should be set to provide a temperature range of 60 -90 degrees F and 25-55% relative humidity.
 - iv. Handle doors with clean hands or gloves. Do not drag doors across floors or other surfaces.
 - v. Each Door shall be marked with the opening number.
 4. STC ratings shall be operable and shall have been tested and not estimated. Manufacturers shall have testing lab documentation of STC ratings.
 5. Warranty: Submit in accordance with Section 01700. For factory finished or prime doors, warranty shall be in effect of the Life of the Installation for interior and interior fire.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design, subject to compliance with specifications:
1. **TruStile Doors, LLC** or approved equal.
 2. Approved equal products, subject to compliance with the design and performance of this specification and as approved by owner and architect.

2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION – MDF STILE AND RAIL DOORS – (TYPE D1)

- A. Description:
1. Type: **TruStile TS6020 Series MDF Doors or approved equal.**
 2. Size and Panel Types: Six (6) Panel, As indicated on drawings.
 3. Stile Thickness: 1-3/4"
 4. Finish: [Factory primed.]
 5. Profiles and dimensions shall be TruStile standards unless otherwise noted in the drawings and elevations.
 6. STC rating 34 – Standard 1-3/4" doors for sound control.
- B. Stile and Rail (Sticking) Type:
1. Quarter Round (QR)
- C. Panel Type:
1. Scoop Panel (Panel B)
 2. Panels shall be constructed of 48 pound density MDF routed to profile specified. Panels shall float inside the sticking in true stile and rail construction. Panels shall be held in place by the sticking and flexible bumper shall be installed inside sticking to keep panel centered.
 3. Panel Thickness: As indicated in manuf. specifications for panel selected.
- D. Door Top Type:
1. Square Top
- E. Stile and Rail Construction
1. Provide interior reinforcement/blocking to receive door hardware by door manufacturer. Do NOT thru-bolt hardware.
 2. Interior core material to be constructed of 2 pieces of 48 pound density MDF laminated with PVC adhesive.
 3. Stiles are to be constructed for improved screw holding by use of hardwood wedge or edge to extend the entire height of door.

2.03 FACTORY PREFITTING AND REMACHINING

- A. Doors: Prefit and premachine doors at factory.
1. Obtain accurate field measurements of hardware mortised in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with machining in factory.
 2. Machine doors for hardware requiring cutting of doors.
 3. Comply with accepted hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings and with hardware templates to ensure proper fit of doors and hardware.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with WDMA tolerance requirements for prefitting.

2.04 DOOR FABRICATION

- A. Machining for door hardware: All doors shall be machined for specified hardware that is not surface applied.
- B. Prefit and Bevel Doors 1/8" in 2 at lock stile. Ensure proper gaps are maintained on fire doors to comply with NFPA 80 requirements.
- C. Doors shall be factory glazed with glass as specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. MDF doors to be factory prime painted with low VOC, water based primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before installation, verify that frames are proper size and type for door and are installed plumb and square as required for proper installation of doors.
1. Inspect doors for any damage, manufacturing defects or prefinish inconsistency prior to installation.
2. Notification: Notify General Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions in writing with copy to Architect.

B. Acceptance: Beginning of work will indicate acceptance of existing conditions by installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Conditioning: Condition doors to average humidity in installation area prior to hanging.

B. Prefitting: Prefit doors to frames and machine for hardware to whatever extent not previously worked at factory as required for proper fit and uniform clearance at each edge.

C. Sealing: Before installation of hardware brush apply primer to all job site cut or planed surfaces.

1. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and to comply with WDMA IS 6A (Stile and Rail) and NFPA 80.

1. Installation: By skilled finish carpenters or factory authorized installers.
2. Installer: Thoroughly familiar with the requirements of the manufacturer's door warranty as currently in effect and assure compliance with all provisions.

B. Hanging:

1. After sizing doors, fit for hardware as scheduled.
2. Hang doors to be free of binding with hardware functioning properly.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

A. Adjustment: At completion of job, adjust doors and hardware as required and leave in proper operating condition.

B. Protection: Advise General Contractor of proper procedures required to protect installed wood doors from damages or deterioration until acceptance of entire project.

C. Replacement: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

1. Causes for Rejection: Include chips, scratches or gouges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 52 13**WOOD WINDOWS****PART 1 – GENERAL****1.1 Section Includes**

- A. Wood Aluminum Clad Window Single Hung with Round Top

1.2 Related Sections

- A. Division 01 Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Division 07 Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealant:" Sill sealant and perimeter caulking.
- C. Division 09 Section 09 91 00 "Painting:" Paint and stain other than factory-applied finish.

1.3 References

- A. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. E283: Standard Test method for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors
 - 2. E330: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Door by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - 3. E547: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential
 - 4. E2190: Specification for Sealed Insulated Glass Units
 - 5. C1036: Standard Specification for Flat Glass
 - 6. E2068: Standard Test Method for Determination of Operating Force of Sliding Windows and Doors
 - 7. E1996: Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Storm Shutters Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
 - 8. E1886: Standard Test method for Performance of Exterior Windows, curtain Walls, and Storm Shutters Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
 - 9. E2090-17: Standard Specifications for Windows Fall Prevention Devices with Emergency Escape (egress) Release Mechanisms.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association/Window and Door Manufacturer's Association (AAMA/WDMA/CSA):
 - 1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/ I.S.2/A440-08, Standard/Specification for windows, doors and skylights.
 - 2. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, Standard/Specification for windows, doors and skylights.

3. AAMA 450-10, Voluntary Performance Rating Method for Muller Fenestration Assemblies.
 - C. WMDA I.S.4: Industry Standard for Water Repellant Preservative Treatment for Millwork.
 - D. Window and Door Manufacturer's Association (WDMA): 101/I.S.2 WDMA Hallmark Certification Program.
 - E. Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturer's Association/Insulating Glass Certification Council (SIGMA/IGCC)
 - F. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): 2605: Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
 - G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
 1. 101: Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Thermal Properties.
 2. 200: Procedure for Determining Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence.
 - H. Window Covering Manufacturer's Association
 1. A100.1: American National Standard for Safety of Corded Window Coverings Products.
- 1.5 Submittals
- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings under provision of Section 01 33 23.
 - B. Product Data: Submit catalog data under provision of Section 01 33 23.
 - C. Samples:
 1. Submit corner section under provision of section 01 33 23.
 2. Include glazing system, quality of construction and specified finish.
 - D. Quality Control Submittals: Certificates: submit manufacturer's certification indicating compliance with specified performance and design requirement under provision of section 01 33 23.
- 1.7 Quality Assurance
- A. Requirements: consult local code for IBC [International Building Code] adoption year and pertinent revisions for information on:
 1. Egress, emergency escape and rescue requirements.
 2. Basement window requirements.
 3. Window fall prevention and/or window opening control device requirements.

1.8 Delivery

- A. Deliver in original packaging and protect from weather.

1.9 Storage and Handlings

- A. Prime and seal wood surfaces, including to be concealed by wall construction, if more than thirty (30) days will expire between delivery and installation.
- B. Store window units in an upright position in a clean and dry storage area above ground to protect from weather.

1.10 Warranty

Complete and current warranty information is available at marvin.com/warranty. The following summary is subject to the terms, conditions, limitations and exclusions set forth in the Marvin Windows and Door Limited Warranty and Products in Coastal Environments Limited Warranty Supplement.

- A. Clear insulating glass with stainless steel spacers is warranted against seal failure caused by manufacturing defects and resulting in visible obstruction through the glass for twenty (20) years from the original date of purchase. Glass is warranted against stress cracks caused by manufacturing defects from ten (10) years from the original date of purchase.
- B. Standard exterior aluminum cladding finish is warranted against manufacturing defects resulting in chalk, fade and loss of adhesion (peel) per the American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA) Specification 2605-1 Section 8.4 and 8.9 for twenty (20) years from the original date of purchase.
- C. Factory-applied interior finish is warranted to be free from finish defects for a period of five (5) years from the original date of purchase.
- D. Hardware and other non-glass components are warranted to be free from manufacturing defects for ten (10) years from the original date of purchase.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufactured Units

- A. Description: Basis of Design: **Ultimate Series Single Hung G2 with Round Top as manufactured by Marvin, Warroad, Minnesota.** Or Approved Equal.

2.2 Frame Description

- A. Interior: Non Finger-Jointed Pine or finger-jointed core with non finger-jointed pine veneer.
 - 1. Kiln-dried to moisture content no greater than 12 percent at the time of fabrication.
 - 2. Water repellant, preservative treated in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.4.
- B. Frame exterior aluminum clad with 0.050" (1.3mm) thick extruded aluminum.

- C. Frame Thickness: 1 1/16" (17mm) head and jambs.
- D. Frame Depth: Frame depth an overall 4 9/16" (116mm) jamb depth from the nailing fin plane to the interior face of the frame for new construction.
- E. Still assembly including the sill liner: 2 7/32" (56mm).

2.3 Sash Description

- A. Interior: Non Finger-Jointed Pine or finger-jointed core with non finger-jointed pine veneer.
 - 1. Kiln-dried to moisture content no greater than 12 percent at the time of fabrication.
 - 2. Water repellant, preservative treated in accordance with ANSI/WDMA IS 4.
- B. Sash exterior aluminum clad with 0.050" (1.3mm) thick extruded aluminum.
- C. Sash thickness: 1 3/4" (44mm). Corner slot and tenoned.
- D. Operable sash tilt to interior for cleaning and removal.
- E. Sash Options:
 - 1. Standard: Equal Sash.
 - 2. Optional – Unequal Sash
- F. Exterior Cope Profile: Putty.
- G. Interior Sash Sticking
 - 1. Standard: Ogee

2.4 Glazing

- A. Select quality complying with ASTM C1036. Insulating glass SIGMA/IGCC certified to performance level CBA when tested in accordance with ASTM E2190.
- B. Glazing Method: Insulating Glass.
- C. Glazing Seal: Silicone bedding on interior and exterior.
- D. Glass Type: Clear Tempered, Obscure, Low E2 with Argon.

2.5 Finish

- A. Exterior: Aluminum Clad. Fluoropolymer modified acrylic topcoat applied over primer. Meets AAMA 2605 requirements.
 - 1. Aluminum clad color: **To be selected by Architect from manufacturers full color line.**

B. Interior Finish:

1. **Factory Primed White.**

2.6 Hardware

A. Locking system that provides locking, unlocking, balancing, and tilting of the sash members.

B. Sash Lock Actuator Assembly

1. Material:

- a. Zinc die-cast.
- b. Finish: **Brass.**

2. Design Feature and Components

- a. To unlock unit, turn the handle 135°
- b. Lock automatically locks when both sash are closed.
- c. To tilt the bottom sash for wash mode, the bottom sash must be unlocked and raised a few inches; push the button on top of the lock handle and rotate the handle 180°
- d. To tilt the top sash for wash mode, the bottom sash must be tilted and/or removed from the frame; lower the top sash to a good working height, retract the tilt latches on the top rail and tilt sash inward out of the frame

C. Latches

1. Bottom sash latch

a. Material

- i. Bolt: Glass-filled nylon.
- ii. Latch housing: Acetal
- iii. Sash latch reinforcement: Stainless steel.

2. Latches accommodate travel of sash in frame, and tilting into wash-mode.

3. Color: White

D. Strike Assembly

1. Material

- a. Zinc die-cast strike plate and injection-molded Acetal housing and button.
- b. Available Finishes: White.

2. Strike assembly accommodates locking/unlocking.

E. Balance System (balance system determined by sash weight).

1. Block & tackle balances
2. Hybrid spiral balances.

2.7 Weather Strip

A. Operating Units:

1. Jambs: foam-filled bulb.
2. Header: continuous dual leaf.
3. Bottom rail and check rail: Hollow bulb

2.8 Simulated Divided Lites (SDL)

- A. 7/8" (22mm) wide, with internal black spacer bar.
- B. Exterior Muntins: 0.050" (1.3mm) thick extruded aluminum
- C. Interior Muntins: Pine
- D. Muntins adhere to glass with closed-cell copolymer acrylic foam tape.
- E. Exterior sticking: Putty.
- F. Interior Sticking:
 1. Standard: Ogee
- G. Patterns:
 - a. Single Hung Units: Rectangular, custom lite cut.
 - b. Round Top Units: Sunburst

2.10 Accessories and Trim

A. Installation Accessories:

1. Factory-installed vinyl nailing/drip cap.
2. Installation brackets: 6 3/8" (162mm)

B. Exterior Casing:

1. Grayson A1442 Clad Casing
2. Casing with Subsill

C. Subsill: A1450 Subsill

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- A. Verification of Condition: Before installation, verify openings are plumb, square and of proper dimensions as required in Section 01 71 00. Report frame defects or unsuitable conditions to the General contractor before proceeding.
- B. Acceptance of Condition: Beginning on installation confirms acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 Installation

- A. Comply with Section 01 73 00.
- B. Assemble and install window/door unit(s) according to manufacturer's instruction and reviewed shop drawing.
- C. Install sealant and related backing materials at perimeter of unit or assembly in accordance with Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.
- D. Install accessory items as required.
- E. Use finish nails to apply wood trim and mouldings.

3.3 Field Quality Control

- A. Remove visible labels and adhesive residue according to manufacturer's instruction.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, air leakage resistance tests shall be conducted at a uniform static pressure of 75 Pa (~1.57 psf). The maximum allowable rate of air leakage shall not exceed 2.3 L/sm² (~0.45 cfm/ft²).
- C. Unless otherwise specified, water penetration resistance testing shall be conducted per AAMA 502 and ASTM E1105 at 2/3 of the fenestration products design pressure (DP) rating using "Procedure B" – cyclic static air pressure difference. Water penetration shall be defined in accordance with the test method(s) applied.

3.4 Cleaning

- A. Remove visible labels and adhesive residue according to manufacturer's instruction.
- B. Leave windows and glass in a clean condition. Final cleaning as required in Section 01 74 00.

3.5 Protecting Installed Construction

- A. Protecting windows from damage by chemicals, solvents, paint or other construction operations that may cause damage.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00**DOOR HARDWARE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hardware for wood, aluminum, and hollow metal doors.
- B. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
- C. Lock cylinders for doors with balance of hardware specified in other sections.
- D. Thresholds.
- E. Smoke and draft control seals.
- F. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 06 Section 06 20 00 "Finish Carpentry:" Wood door frames.
- B. Division 08 Section 08 14 16 "Flush Wood Doors."
- C. Division 28 Section 28 10 00 "Access Control:" Electronic access control devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- B. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges 2021.
- C. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers 2019.
- D. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders 2021.
- E. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000 2017.
- F. BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes 2020.
- G. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds 2019.
- H. BHMA A156.25 - Electrified Locking Devices 2018.
- I. BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices For Mechanical Keying Systems 2018.
- J. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation In Steel Doors And Steel Frames 2016.
- K. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames 2006.
- L. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule 2019.
- M. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature 2019.
- N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2022.
- P. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Q. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure facility services connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting four weeks prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Hardware Installer.
 - 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- E. Keying Requirements Meeting:

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: A detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door.
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbering scheme and hardware set numbers as indicated in Contract Documents.
 - A. Submit in vertical format.
 - 3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 - 4. Include complete description for each door listed.
 - 5. Include manufacturer's and product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
 - 6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
 - 2. Elevations: Include front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
 - 3. Diagrams: Include point-to-point wiring diagrams that show each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Installer's qualification statement.

- H. Supplier's qualification statement.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's parts lists and templates.
 - 2. Bitting List: List of combinations as furnished.
- J. Keying Schedule:
 - 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- L. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.
- M. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Closers: Ten years, minimum.
 - 2. Exit Devices: Five years, minimum.
 - 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Ten years, minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

- C. Closers:
1. Provide door closer on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
- D. Overhead Stops and Holders (Door Checks):
1. Provide stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Overhead Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Overhead stop is not required if a floor or wall stop has been specified for the door.
 4. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
- F. See Section 281000 for additional access control system requirements.
- G. Fasteners:
1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
 - A. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
 - B. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
 - A. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
 3. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers, blade stop spacers, extension rods or brackets as required for all hardware by frame, wall and door conditions.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - A. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
 - B. Through bolting mounting of door closers is not permitted.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 - A. NFPA 101.
 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
 3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 4. Hardware on Fire-Resistance-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.
 5. Hardware for Smoke and Draft Control Doors: Provide door hardware that complies with local codes, and requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
 6. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
 7. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.

8. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers: Conventional butt hinges.

1. BEST; Dormakaba Group:
2. McKinney.
3. Hager Hardware.

B. Properties:

1. Butt Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
 - A. Standard Weight Hinges: Minimum of two (2) permanently lubricated non-detachable bearings.
 - B. Heavy Weight Hinges: Minimum of four (4) permanently lubricated bearings on heavy weight hinges.
 - C. Template screw hole locations.
 - D. Bearings: Concealed fully hardened bearings.
 - E. UL 10C listed for fire-resistance-rated doors.
 - F. Quantities:
 - G. Butt Hinges: Three (3) hinges per leaves up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. add one (1) for each additional 30 inches (762 mm) in height or fraction thereof.
 - h. Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
 - i. For doors up to 36 inches (914 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.134 inch (3.4 mm) and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) in height.
 - j. For doors from 36 inches (914 mm) wide up to 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.145 inch (3.7 mm) and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) in height.
 - k. For doors from 42 inches (1067 mm) wide up to 48 inches (1219 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.180 inch (4.6 mm) and a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) in height.

2.05 BOLTS

C. Manufacturers:

1. Trimco.
2. Rockwood.
3. Burns.

D. Properties:

1. Dustproof Strikes: For bolting into floor, provide except at metal thresholds.

E. Options:

1. Extension Bolts: In leading edge of door, one bolt into floor, one bolt into top of frame.
2. Lever extensions: Provide for top bolt at oversized doors.

2.07 ELECTRIC STRIKES

F. Manufacturers:

1. RCI 2023 F2LM.
2. HES.

3. SDC

G. Properties:

1. Provide UL 1034 compliant devices.
2. Provide UL 10C compliant devices.
3. Include transformer and rectifier as necessary for complete installation.

H. Installation: Connect electric strikes into fire alarm where non-rated doors are scheduled to release with fire or sprinkler alarm condition.

2.08 LOCK CYLINDERS

I. Manufacturers:

1. BEST (To match existing system)

J. Material:

1. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant brass alloy.

K. Types: As applicable to each item specified.

1. Patented small format interchangeable core (SFIC) type cylinders, with seven pin cores.

L. Applications: At locations indicated in hardware sets, and as follows:

1. As required for items with locking devices provided by other sections, including at elevator controls and cabinets.
 - A. When provisions for lock cylinders are referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual to this Section, provide compatible type of lock cylinder, keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

2.09 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Best 45H Series 14S Lever Trim.

B. Properties:

1. Mechanical Locks

- a. Fitting modified ANSI A115.2 door preparation.

h. Cylinders:

- 1) Cylinder Core Types: Locks capable of supporting manufacturers' cores, as applicable.

C. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule

1. Core Faces: Match finish of lockset.

D. Grades: Comply with BHMA A 156.2, Grade 1, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1, Extra Heavy Duty.

E. Products: Cylindrical locks, including mechanical and electrified types.

1. 45H (Grade 1)

2.10 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Best 8916 Series
2. LCN 4041 Series

- 3. Sargent 351 Series
 - B. Properties
 - C. Grades:
 - 1. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1
 - a. Underwriters Laboratories Compliance:
 - 1) Product Listing: UL (DIR) and ULC for use on fire-resistance-rated doors.
 - (a) UL 228 – Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors.
- D. Installation:
 - 1. Mounting: Includes surface mounted installations.
 - 2. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers, and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions.

2.11 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg. (ABH)
 - 2. Glynn Johnson
 - 3. Dormakaba
- B. Sizes: Manufacturer's standard for the application.
- C. Finishes:
 - 1. Arms and Brackets: Zinc-plated
- D. Grades: As applicable to item specified.
 - 1. Comply with BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
- E. Types:
 - 1. Surface-applied
 - 2. Concealed
- F. Products:
 - 1. Concealed Overhead Stops and Holders:
 - a. 900 Heavy Duty
 - b. ABH: 9020 Series
 - 2. Concealed Overhead Stops and Holders:
 - a. ABH: 1020 SL Series

2.12 PROTECTION PLATES:

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Trimco
 - 2. Rockwood
 - 3. Burns
- B. Properties:
 - 1. Plates:
 - a. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Size: 8 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inch (51 mm) less door width (LDW) on push side of door.
 - b. Mop Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of doors to provide protection from cleaning liquids and equipment damage to door surface.
 - c. Edges: Beveled, on four (4) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.6

- D. Material: As indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.
 - 1. Metal Properties: Polished Brass.
 - a. Metal, Standard Duty: Thickness 0.050 inch (1.27 mm), minimum.
- E. Installation:
 - 1. Fasteners: Adhesive.

2.13 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Trimco
 - 2. Rockwood
 - 3. Burns
- B. General: Provide overhead stop/holder when wall or floor stop is not feasible.
- C. Grades:
 - 1. Door Holders, Wall Bumpers and Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.

2.14 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - 2. Pemko
 - 3. Reese
- B. Products:
 - 2. Gasketing: See Door Hardware Schedule
 - 3. Meeting Stile Seals: See Door Hardware Schedule

2.15 KEYS AND CORES

- A. Manufacturers Final cores and keying by Owner. (Verify)
 - 1. Match existing Best CORMAX system.
- B. Properties: Complying with guidelines of BHMA A156.28
 - 1. Provide small formal interchangeable core.
 - 2. Provide keys and cores as required.
 - 3. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
 - 4. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting, with Architect, Owner and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct and keying complies with project requirements.
 - 5. Keying: Master keyed.
 - 6. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
 - 7. Supply keys in following quantities:
 - a. Grand Master Keys: 2 each
 - b. Master Keys: 4 each, each group
 - c. Construction Master Keys: 4 each
 - d. Construction Control Keys: 2 each
 - e. Change Keys: 2 each change keys for each keyed core
 - 8. Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from manufacturer.
 - 9. Include installation of permanent cores and return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Identified in Hardware Sets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Correct all defects prior to proceeding with installation.
- C. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Install hardware using the manufacturer's fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use "Riv-Nuts" or similar products.
- C. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.
- D. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers, blade stop spacers, extension rods or brackets as required for all hardware by frame, wall and door conditions.
- E. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- F. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- G. Wash down masonry walls and complete painting or staining of doors and frames.
- H. Complete finish flooring prior to installation of thresholds.
- I. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 014000 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation activities.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 – Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

Manufacturer List

Code	Name
BE	Best Access Systems
BY	By Related Section
NGP	National Guard
RC	RCI
TR	Trimco
Option List	

Code	Description
B4E-HEAVY-KP	BEVELED 4 EDGES - KICK PLATES
CSK	COUNTER SINKING OF KICK and MOP PLATES
FC	Full Plastic Cover
VIB	Double Visual Indicator Option
Finish List	

Code	Description
605/US3	Polished Brass
606/US4	Satin Brass
696	Gold Painted
CHAR	Charcoal
GREY	Grey
BLK	Black
BLU	Blue

HARDWARE SETS

Set # 01 NEW MDF DOOR & WDF NEW AUTO OPERATOR				
Doors: 125, 127				
Qty	Description	Manufacturer's Model	Fin.	Manf.
3	HINGES	FBB168 4 ½" X 4 ½" NRP	US4	BES
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET	45H 7R 14S KEYED TO EXISTING CORMAX	606	BES
1	AUTO DOOR OPERATOR	ED100 (FINE COVER) X MTG. BRKT.	606	DOR
1	KICKPLATE	K0050 X 8" .050 B4E CSK	606	TRI
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CX	605	TRI
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE	2364 F2LM	32D	RCI
2	ACTUATORS	910TC	BLK	RCI
1	CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR		
Operational Description: Entrance by mechanical key or presenting authorized credential to card reader. Presenting authorized credential will release electric strike and activate auto door operator. Internal power supply in auto operator will power electric strike. Jamb and Header to be equipped with				

necessary conduit for specified hardware components. See electrical drawings for details. Coordinate wiring and installation with GC/ED and Security Contractor.

Notes: Location of auto door operator actuator is indicated on floor plans.

Set # 02 EXISTING WD & WDF NEW AUTO OPERATOR

Doors: E100, E101

Qty	Description	Manufacturer's Model	Fin.	Manf.
1	AUTO DOOR OPERATOR	ED100 (FINE COVER) X MTG. BRKT.	606	BOR
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE	2364 F2LM	32D	RCI
1	ACTUATOR	910TC	BLK	RCI
1	CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR		

Operational Description: Entrance by mechanical key or presenting authorized credential to card reader. Presenting authorized credential will release electric strike and activate auto door operator. Internal power supply in auto operator will power electric strike. Jamb and Header to be equipped with necessary conduit for specified hardware components. See electrical drawings for details. Coordinate wiring and installation with GC/ED and Security Contractor.

Notes: Location of auto door operator actuator is indicated on floor plans.

Set # 03

Doors: 126, 129

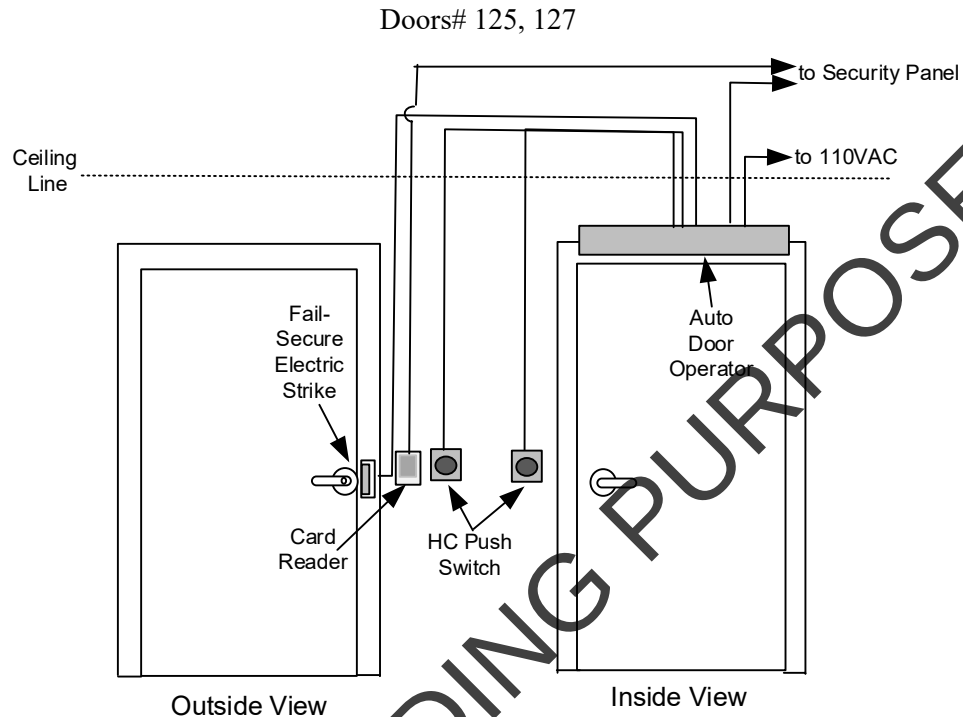
Qty	Description	Manufacturer's Model	Fin.	Manf.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4 1/2" X 4 1/2" NRP	US4	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	45H 7B 14S KEYED TO EXISTING CORMAX	606	BES
1	I/C CORE	CORMAX	606	BES
1	DOOR CLOSER	8916FC AF89	606	BES
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 8" X 34" .050 B4E ADHESVISE	606	TRI
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CX	606	TRI
1	GASKETING	5050 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHAR	NGP

Set # 04

Doors: 130, 131

Qty	Description	Manufacturer's Model	Fin.	Manf.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4 1/2" X 4 1/2"	US4	BES
1	PRIVACY SET	45H 0L 14S VIB	606	BES
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 8" X 34" .050 B4E ADHESVISE	606	TRI
1	MOP PLATE	K0050 4" X 34" .050 B4E ADHESVISE	606	TRI
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CX	606	TRI
1	COAT HOOK	3071-1	606	TRI
1	GASKETING	5050 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHAR	NGP

1	SIGNAGE	529	BLU	TRI



DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION: ENTRANCE VIA MECHANICAL KEY OR AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL AT READER WHICH WILL RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE. AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL WILL ACTIVATE OUTSIDE H/C PUSH SWITCH FOR ENTRANCE. EGRESS ALWAYS. H/C EGRESS VIA INSIDE H/C SWITCH. POWER SUPPLY FOR ELECTRIC STRIKE AND RELAY TO BE INCLUDED IN AUTO DOOR OPERATOR. HEAD & JAMB TO BE EQUIPPED WITH NECESSARY CONDUIT FOR SPECIFIED HARDWARE COMPONENTS. COORDINATE WIRING AND INSTALLATION WITH GC / EC / SECURITY CONTRACTOR. SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16**GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to requirements of this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 06 Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry:" Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Division 07 Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants:" Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
- D. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.

- E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- F. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- G. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- H. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
- I. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
- J. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
- K. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
- L. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel.
- M. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing.
- N. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
- O. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels.
- P. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- Q. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- R. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- S. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.
- T. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

- D. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.
- E. Test Reports: Bullet resistant sheathing and wallboard.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum three years of experience.
- B. Copies of Documents at Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
 - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as noted on drawings calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with applicable code.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 7.5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
 - 4. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- B. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.

2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame RipTrak: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Slip Track: www.mbastuds.com/#sle.
 - 3) Super Stud Building Products, Inc; Slotted Deflection Track: www.buysuperstud.com/#sle.
5. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet.

C. Non-structural Framing Accessories:

1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
2. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
3. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
4. Paper-Faced Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode X: www.usg.com/#sle.

B. Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Basis of Design Product Subject to compliance with requirements, provide National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond BRAND Hi-Abuse® XP Gypsum Board, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. USG Corporation.

- 1) Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
- 2) Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.

- 3) Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
- 4) Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
- 5) Long Edges: Tapered.
- 6) Mold and Moisture Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas:

1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including plumbing fixtures.
2. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind tile in wet areas including countertops.
3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
4. Glass Mat Faced Board: Coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panel as defined in ASTM C1178/C1178M.
 - a. Fire-Resistance-Rated Type: Type X core, thickness 5/8 inch.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensShield Tile Backer: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - 2) Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Fire-Shield Tile Backer: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - 3) USG Corporation; DUROCK™ Brand Glass-Mat Tile Backerboard: www.usg.com.

D. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
5. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
6. Regular Board Thickness: 5/8 inch.
7. Edges: Tapered.
8. Products:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - c. USG Corporation; DUROCK™ Brand Glass-Mat Tile Backerboard: www.usg.com.

E. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Edges: Tapered.

F. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
3. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
4. Edges: Square.
5. Glass Mat Faced Products:

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3 1/2 inch.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
 1. Products:
 - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Professional Acoustical Smoke and Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - b. Liquid Nails, a brand of PPG Architectural Coatings; Acoustical Sound Sealant : www.liquidnails.com/#sle.
 - c. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
- C. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 25 00
- D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
 1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) CertainTeed Corporation; No-Coat Drywall Corner: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2) ClarkDietrich; Strait-Flex Big-Stick: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 3) Phillips Manufacturing Co; Everlast Corner Bead: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - b. Expansion Joints:
 - a. Type: V-shaped PVC with tear away fins.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Phillips Manufacturing Co; 093 E-Z Strip Expansion Control Joint : www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - 2) Trim-Tex, Inc; 093 Expansion Joint: www.trim-tex.com/#sle.
 - 3) Plastic Components, Inc; Control Joint (PL093): www.plasticcomponents.com.
- E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 1. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.

3. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.
 - a. Setting type for use with fiberglass tape.
- F. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.
- I. Expanded Metal Mesh:
 1. Material: Carbon steel.
 2. Sheet Thickness: No. 9, 0.115 inches.
 3. Mesh Opening Size: 0.969 square inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
 2. Secure expanded metal mesh specified in this section to ceiling framing with wire ties where indicated on the drawings.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.

1. Orientation: Horizontal.
2. Spacing: As indicated.

F. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:

1. Wall-mounted cabinets.
2. Plumbing fixtures.
3. Toilet partitions.
4. Toilet accessories.
5. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- D. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- E. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- F. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.
- G. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard:
1. Install bullet-resistant sheathing according to manufacturer's written recommendations and with manufacturer-approved fasteners.

2. Cover all joints between boards with a 4 inch strip of the same thickness material as the boards, centered on the joint.
3. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

H. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
- E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 22 16**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 3) MarinoWARE.
 - 7) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 8) Telling Industries.
 - 9) Or approved equal.
 - b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available regional manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems or approved equal.
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Resilient Furring Channels: 1 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available regional manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems or approved equal.
 2. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.

2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
 2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 1. Single-Layer Application: unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multilayer Application: unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 2. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 30 13**CERAMIC TILING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Glass Mosaic Tile
4. Stone thresholds.
5. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
6. Crack isolation membrane.
7. Metal edge strips.
8. Uncoupling membrane.

A. Related Requirements:

- A. Division 09 Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 - 4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
 - 3. Mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
- C. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
- D. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- E. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Stone thresholds.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane.
 - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Provide material as indicated for size, color and types as required and as specified herein:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on the Drawings:

1. PORCELAIN TILE: (PT-1)

- a. Basis of Design **Daltile - Marble Attache - Matte**, or approved equal.
- b. Size: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.
- c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.
- d. Patterns: As shown on the Drawings.

2. CERAMIC GLAZED WALL TILE: (CT-1)

- a. Basis of Design **Daltile Marble Attache - Polished**, or approved equal.
- b. Size: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.
- c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.
- d. Patterns: As shown on the Drawings.

3. CERAMIC GLAZED BULLNOSE TILE: (CT-2)

- a. Basis of Design **Daltile Marble Attache - Polished** or approved equal.
- b. Size: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.
- c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.
- d. Patterns: As shown on the Drawings.

4. CERAMIC GLAZED WALL TILE: (CT-3)

- e. Basis of Design **Elysium Tiles Penny Round Mosaic** or approved equal.
- f. Size: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.
- g. Colors: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.

h. Patterns: As shown on the Drawings.

5. CERAMIC GLAZED WALL TILE: (CT-4)

i. Basis of Design **Tile Club Picket** or approved equal.

j. Size: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.

k. Colors: As indicated on Drawings material schedule.

l. Patterns: As shown on the Drawings.

C. Except as may be otherwise specified or approved in advance by the Architect, provide floor tiles with co-efficiency of friction of 0.6 or higher for floor surfaces, 0.8 for ramps, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.

D. Trim Units: Provide tile trim and shapes of same material adjacent tiles to complete installation so that raw edges or cut edges are not exposed. Colors of trim tile shall match surrounding tiles, unless otherwise shown or scheduled.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.

1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

a. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.

b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Hydro Ban.

c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG.

d. Merkrete by Parex US A, Inc.

C. Waterproofing and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product intended for use as both waterproofing and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

- a. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
- b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Hydro Ban.
- c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG.
- d. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or Approved Equal:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Hydro Ban.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG.
 - d. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.

2.7 UNCOUPLING MEMBRANE

A. Schluter-DITRA or approved equal.

1. Description: 1/8" (3 mm) thick, orange, high-density polyethylene membrane with a grid structure of 1/2" x 1/2" (12 mm x 12 mm) square cavities, each cut back in a dovetail configuration, and a polypropylene anchoring fleece laminated to its underside. Conforms to definition for uncoupling membranes in the Tile Council of North America Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation; and meets or exceeds the requirements of the "American national standard specifications for load bearing, bonded, waterproof membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation A118.10," and is listed by cUPC®, and is evaluated by ICC-ES (see Report No. ESR-2467 and PMG 1204).
2. Provide with Schluter® -KERDI-BAND Seams and Corners material 0.004" (4 mil) thick, orange polyethylene membrane, with polypropylene fleece laminated on both sides.
3. **REQUIRED LOCATIONS:**
 - i. **Rooms: B08, B07, 113, 112, 101, 102, 226, 227**
 - ii. **Any locations not noted w/ ceramic or porcelain tile applied on a flooring surface.**

2.8 SETTING MATERIALS

B. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

4. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
5. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.

6. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed. B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Custom Building Products; ProLite.
 2. Laticrete International, Inc.; 254 Platinum Thinset.
 3. MAPEI Corporation; UltraFlex 3.
 4. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.; 735 Premium Flex.
 5. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4. C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
- D. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
- E. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, composed of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
 - a. Custom Building Products; ProLite.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; 254 Platinum Thinset.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; UltraFlex 3.
 - d. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.; 735 Premium Flex.
- C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
 - a. Custom Building Products; ProLite.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; 254 Platinum Thinset.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; UltraFlex 3.
 - d. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.; 735 Premium Flex.
 - e. Custom Building Products; ProLite.
 - f. Laticrete International, Inc.; 254 Platinum Thinset.
 - g. MAPEI Corporation; UltraFlex 3.

h. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.; 735 Premium Flex.

2. Application Areas: Provide Epoxy Grout in the following areas:

- a. Toilet room floors
- b. Wall bas in rooms where floors have epoxy.
- c. Where epoxy mortar is scheduled.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Convex and Concave, or L-shaped as shown on drawings, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, Stainless Steel, designed specifically for flooring applications; exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis of Design Schluter Systems; Rondec. at tile caps trim and outer corners.
 - b. Basis of Design Schluter Systems; Dilex-HKS, at cove base trim.
 - c. Exposed-edge material: Satin Anodized Aluminum (AE).
 - 2. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
 - a. Custom Building Products; Surfaceguard Sealer.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
 - c. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
 - d. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TILE (EXCLUDING GLASS TILE)

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Exterior tile floors.
 - b. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - c. Tile floors in laundries.
 - d. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - e. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 1. Glazed Wall Tile: .
 2. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

- J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in improved modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
 - 2. Do not extend waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in improved modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- K. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated on the drawings.
- L. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLASS TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- F. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

- G. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.
- H. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints in accordance with grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANEL

- A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.10 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

- 1. Tile Installation: 1. TCNA F113; Thinset mortar.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.
- 2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F114 and ANSI A108.1C; cement mortar bed (thickset) with cleavage membrane; epoxy grout.
 - a. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- 3. Tile Installation: TCNA F116; water-cleanable, tile-setting epoxy.
 - a. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- 4. Tile Installation: TCNA F131; water-cleanable, tile-setting epoxy; epoxy grout.
 - a. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- 5. Tile Installation: TCNA F132; water-cleanable, tile-setting epoxy on cured cement mortar bed bonded to concrete subfloor; epoxy grout.
 - a. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

- 1. Tile Installation: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 51 13**ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:

- a. Lighting fixtures.
- b. Diffusers.
- c. Grilles.
- d. Speakers.
- e. Sprinklers.
- f. Access panels.
- g. Perimeter moldings.

7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ceiling products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: **(TYPE 1)** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Armstrong World Industries, Inc. ULTIMA Square Lay-in Tegular** panels, or approved equal product by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: **(TYPE 2)** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Armstrong World Industries, Inc. CALLA Square Lay-in Tegular** panels, or approved equal product by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
1. Surface Texture: Smooth Texture
 2. Composition: Mineral Fiber

3. Color: White
4. Size: 24 in x 24 in
5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ASTM C 423 Classified w/ UL label on product carton: 0.85
6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM E1414/E1414M; Classified with UL label on product carton: 35
7. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; Classified with UL label on product carton: 170
8. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A
9. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.85
10. Material Ingredient Transparency: Health Product Declaration (HPD); Declare Label
11. Indoor Air Quality Certified to SCS-105 v4.2-2023

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: **Armstrong World Industries, Inc. Prelude XL 15/16" exposed T-grid.** or Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 3. United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 63 percent.
- D. Wide Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate -duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc or Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 2. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - 3. Gordon, Inc.
 - 4. United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 64 00**WOOD FLOORING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Factory-finished wood flooring.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor assembly and accessory. Include plans, sections, and attachment details. Include expansion provisions and trim details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Hardwood Flooring: Comply with NWFA A500 for species, grade, and cut.
 1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries NWFA grade stamp on each bundle or piece.
- B. Maple Flooring: Comply with applicable MFMA grading rules for species, grade, and cut.
 1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries MFMA mark on each bundle or piece.
- C. Softwood Flooring: Comply with WCLIB No. 17 grading rules for species, grade, and cut.

2.2 FACTORY-FINISHED WOOD FLOORING (WD-1)

- A. Engineered-Wood Flooring: HPVA EF [, meeting requirements for composite wood products].
Basis of Design; **Shaw Contract: Anderson Tuftex or approved equal.**
 1. WD-1: Running Pattern: Plank Width 7.5"
 2. Species: Walnut
 3. Certifications: Cradle to Cradle
 4. Plank Thickness: 15 mm
 5. Veneer Thickness: 4.5 mm
 6. Installation Method: Floating

7. Length: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Edge Style: Micro Bevel
9. Finish: UV Aluminum Oxide

- a. Color: As selected by Architect in manufacturer's full range

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer, but not less than that recommended in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines."
- B. Thresholds and Saddles: To match wood flooring. Tapered on each side.
- C. Reducer Strips: To match wood flooring. [2 inches (51 mm)] wide, tapered, and in thickness required to match height of flooring.
- D. Cork Expansion Strip: Composition cork strip.
- E. Feature Strips: [2-inch- (51-mm-) wide, square-edged walnut strips], furnished in lengths as long as practical and in thickness to match wood flooring.
- F. Wood Air Vents and Grilles: To match wood flooring and in sizes and design indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Concrete Slabs:
 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed [200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq.m)] and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum [80] percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - b. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Grind high spots and fill low spots to produce a maximum 1/8-inch (3-mm) deviation in any direction when checked with a 10-foot (3-m) straight edge.
 2. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with flooring manufacturer's written installation instructions, but not less than applicable recommendations in [NWFA's "Installation Guidelines."]
- B. Provide expansion space at walls and other obstructions and terminations of flooring [of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm)]
- C. Vapor Retarder: Comply with the following for vapor retarder installation:
1. Wood Flooring Installed Directly on Concrete: Install a layer of polyethylene sheet according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Plank Flooring: For flooring of face width more than 3 inches (76 mm):
 - a. Hardwood: Install countersunk screws at each end of each piece in addition to blind nailing. Cover screw heads with wood plugs glued flush with flooring.
- D. Engineered-Wood Flooring: [~~Install floating floor~~].

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed wood flooring during remainder of construction period with covering of heavy kraft paper or other suitable material. Do not use plastic sheet or film that might cause condensation.
1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over kraft-paper-covered wood flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 68 13**TILE CARPETING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Modular carpet tile.
 - 2. Modular carpet tile rug.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Pattern of installation.
 - 2. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 3. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 4. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 5. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- G. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions: Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (CPT-1) (CPT-2)

- A. Basis of Design: **Interface: World Woven** or approved equal.
- B. Series/Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of colors. As indicated on drawings.
- D. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Backing: GlasBac
- F. Product Construction: Tufted Textured Loop
- G. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
- H. Tufted Yarn Weight: 18 oz/sq. yd.
- I. Traffic Classification: Heavy
- J. Total Recycled Content: 68%
- K. Indoor Air Quality: Green Label Plus
- L. Warranty: 15 Year Standard Carpet Warranty

2.2 CARPET TILE (CPT-3 Rug)

- A. Basis of Design: **Flor: Twist N Twine** or approved equal.
- B. Series/Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of colors. As indicated on drawings.

- D. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Product Construction: Loop Pile
- F. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
- G. Tufted Yarn Weight: 31 oz/sq. yd.
- H. Fiber Content: Nylon
- I. Indoor Air Quality: Green Label Plus Certified

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

- b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Plywood Substrates:
 - 1. New Plywood: Prime with C36E Primer, Float/smooth joints as necessary with Portland cement. **DO NOT use OSB, Luan, Marine Plywood, or Strandboard as a substrate.**
 - 2. Existing Plywood with existing adhesive: Sand or encapsulate existing adhesive with Portland cement and prime with C36E Primer.
- F. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 23**INTERIOR PAINTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 2. Steel
 - 3. Gypsum board
 - 4. Wood

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
 - 2. Indicate product volume (liters) to be used per each product.
 - 3. Indicate product surface area coverage (square feet) to be used per each product.
- B. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's label with the following information:

1. Product name and type (description).
2. Batch date.
3. Color number.
4. VOC content.
5. Environmental handling requirements.
6. Surface preparation requirements.
7. Application instructions.

- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Sherwin-Williams Company (The)**; products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Architectural Coatings.

3. Pratt & Lambert.
4. Valspar Corporation - Architectural (Pro).

B. Comparable Products: Comparable products of approved manufacturers will be considered in accordance with Section 016000 "Product Requirements," and the following:

1. Products are approved by manufacturer in writing for application specified.
2. Products meet performance and physical characteristics of basis of design product including published ratio of solids by volume, plus or minus two percent.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.

1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

C. Accent Wall: Refer to Finish Schedule for locations of accent walls.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.
- B. Substrate Conditions:
1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - c. Wood: 15 percent.
 - d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - e. Plaster: 12 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
 3. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
 4. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Concrete Floors: Remove oil, dust, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials. Comply with SSPC-SP-13/NACE 6 or ICRI 03732.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Block Filler: Block Filler, latex, interior/exterior:

- 1) S-W Conflex Block Filler, CF01W0050, at 75-125 sq. ft. per gal.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen:

- 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Low Sheen Enamel, B24-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry, per coat.

B. Metal Substrates (Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based:

- 1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W1310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic, semi-gloss:

- 1) S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: (PTD-1)

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:

- 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell:

- 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W12651 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates: LEVEL 5 FINISH (PTD-2)

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:

- 1) S-W High Build Interior Primer, B28W8601, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell:

- 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W12651 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

E. Wood Substrates Wall Paneling: LEVEL 5 FINISH (PTD-2)

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:

- 1) S-W Premium Wall and Wood Primer, B28W8111, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell:

- 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W12651 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

F. Wood Substrates (Interior trim, door casing, baseboards, etc.):

1. Latex/Urethane System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:

- 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Urethane, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Urethane, interior, semi gloss:
 - 1) S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Semi Gloss, B53-1150 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 28 00**TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to requirements of this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.
- C. Institutional ligature-resistant toilet accessories.
- D. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- E. Electric hand/hair dryers.
- F. Utility room accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 10 Section 10 28 13 Electric Hand Dryers

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
- D. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

1.07 warranty

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Hand Dryers: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hand dryers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (Basis of Design): www.bobrick.com.**
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
 - 4. Or equal as approved by the Professional.
- B. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- D. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- E. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 Commercial Toilet Accessories

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, stainless steel, eccentric-shaped plastic spindle for 1/2 revolution delivery designed to prevent theft of tissue roll.

1. Products:
 - a. Model no. as indicated on the drawings.

- B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Manual, roll paper type.

1. Cover: Stainless steel.
2. Paper Discharge: Pull-towel.
3. Capacity: 8 inch diameter roll.
4. Mounting: Surface mounted.
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Products:
 - a. Model no. as indicted on the drawings.

- C. Waste Receptacle: Stainless steel, freestanding style.

1. Liner: Removable, heavy-duty vinyl liner, attached at a minimum of four points with stainless steel grommets and hooks.
2. Minimum capacity: 33 gallons.
3. Products:
 - a. Model no. as indicated on the drawings.

- D. Automated Soap Dispenser: Soap lather dispenser, wall-mounted, with stainless steel cover and window to gauge soap level.

1. Minimum Capacity: 27 ounces.
2. Low-Battery Indicator: LED indicator.
3. Products:
 - a. Model no. as indicted on the drawings.

- E. Hand Sanitizer Dispenser: Designed for manual operation and dispensing hand sanitizer in liquid or foam form.

1. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
2. Capacity: 1100-1250 mL.
3. Materials:
 - a. Dispenser: Stainless steel satin finish, or ABS Plastic with chrome finish.
 - b. Recyclable plastic refill.
4. Products:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. GOJO Industries, Inc.

- c. Purell.
 - d. Or equal as approved by the Professional.
 - F. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
 - 1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners; satin finish.
 - 4. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Model no. as indicated on the drawings.
 - G. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Finish: Satin.
 - d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - e. Products:
 - 1) Model no. as indicated on the drawings.
 - H. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Model no. as indicated on the drawings.
- 2.05 INSTITUTIONAL SIGNATURE-RESISTANT TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES
- A. Toilet Paper Holder: Single roll, recessed, satin finish stainless steel unit with beveled wall flange for standard toilet paper rolls. Install with tamper-resistant screws.
 - B. Grab Bars: Type 304 stainless steel, smooth surface with closure plate.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar; 14 gauge stainless steel "L" shaped closure plate with wall mounting flange welded to bottom of tube to prevent ligature. Install grab bar and closure plate with tamper-resistant screws through grab bar circular mounting flange and wall flange of flat closure.
 - c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - d. Products:
 - 1) As indicated on the drawings.

2.06 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Specified in 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- E. See Section 061000 for installation of blocking in walls and ceilings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. See drawings for TYPICAL FIXTURE AND ACCESSORY MOUNTING HEIGHTS.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 10 44 16**FIRE EXTINGUISHERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and

function.

- B. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Wet-Chemical Type: UL-rated 2-A:1-B:C:K, 1.6-gal. nominal capacity, with potassium acetate-based chemical in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.

- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets (Where not indicated to be in cabinets): Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with red or black baked-enamel finish.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 30 13**RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to the requirements of this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Appliances
 1. Microwave Oven
 2. Refrigerator / Freezer
 3. Smart Television

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 26: Electrical connections for appliances.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.
- B. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five (5) year manufacturer warranty on refrigeration system of refrigerators.
- B. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on magnetron tube of microwave ovens.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

- A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.
- B. Refrigerator: In Room **"BREAK RM - 128"** - Free-standing, top-mounted freezer, and frost-free
1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 21.1 cubic ft; minimum 29 percent freezer capacity.
 2. Energy Usage: Minimum 20 percent more energy efficient than energy efficiency standards set by U.S. Department of Energy (DOE).
 3. Features: Include glass shelves and light in freezer compartment.
 4. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. GE Appliances; Model No. GTE21GSHSS (Basis of Design)
: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
 - b. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com/#sle.
 - c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com/#sle.
 - d. Or equal as approved by the Professional.
- C. Microwave Oven: Countertop. In Room **"BREAK RM - 128"**
1. Capacity: 1.5 cubic ft.
 2. Power: 1000 watts.
 3. Features: Include turntable and night light.
 4. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. GE Appliances; Model No. FEB9159SJSS (Basis of Design)
: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
 - b. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com/#sle.
 - c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com/#sle.
 - d. Or equal as approved by the Professional.
- D. Smart Television: In Room **"CHAMBERS - 132"**
1. Screen size: 65".
 2. Resolution: 4K UHD (2160p)
 3. Display: LED
 4. Refresh Rate: 60 Hz
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Samsung Model No UN65DU6900FXZA (Basis of Design)
 - b. Panasonic.
 - c. Sony.
 - d. Or equal as approved by the Professional.

2.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

2.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

2.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

2.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.
- B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 12 24 00**WINDOW SHADES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to requirements of this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior manual roller shades - "WS-1"
- B. Interior fixed shades – "WS-2"

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 06 Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry:" Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.
- B. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.
- C. WCMA A100.1 - Safety of Window Covering Products.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene two weeks prior to commencing work related to products of this section; require attendance of affected installers.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken with field conditions in place.
 - 2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets, including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details, head, jamb and sill details, mounting dimension requirements for each product and condition, operation direction, and location of operating devices.
- C. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation that line voltage components are UL listed or UL recognized.
- D. Source Quality Control Submittals: Provide test reports indicating compliance with specified fabric properties.
- E. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns.
- F. Verification Samples: Minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual materials, color and pattern.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.
- I. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this type with minimum three years of experience with shading systems of similar size and type.
 - 1. Factory training and demonstrated experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.
- B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's warranty from Date of Substantial Completion, covering the following:

1. Shade Hardware: Ten years.
4. Standard Shade Cloth: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturers

A. Interior Manually Operated Roller Shades: "WS-1"

1. Basis of Design: **MechoShade Systems LLC**; Mecho/5 System : www.mechoshade.com/#sle.
2. Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
3. Hunter Douglas Architectural; RB500 Manual Roller Shades: www.hunterdouglasarchitectural.com/#sle.
4. Or equal as approved by the Professional.

B. Interior Fixed Shades: "WS-2"

1. Basis of Design: **MechoShade Systems LLC**; Mecho/5 System : www.mechoshade.com/#sle.
2. Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
3. Hunter Douglas Architectural; RB500 Manual Roller Shades: www.hunterdouglasarchitectural.com/#sle.
4. Or equal as approved by the Professional.

2.02 Roller Shades

A. General:

1. Provide shade system components that are easy to remove or adjust without removal of mounted shade brackets.
2. Provide shade system that operates smoothly when shades are raised or lowered.
4. Description - Interior Roller Shades: Single roller, manually operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and accessories.
 - a. Drop Position: Regular roll.
 - b. Roll Direction: Roll down, closed position is at window sill.
 - c. Mounting: Jamb mounted.
 - d. Size: See drawings window schedule.
 - e. Fabric: Type A
5. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
 - a. Material: Stamped steel.
6. Roller Tubes: As required for type of shade operation.

- a. Material: Extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish.
 - b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
 - c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge.
 - d. Take-Up Roller: Manufacturer's standard roller tube pretensioned for winding lift cable in bottom-up type shades.
 - 7. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
 - a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
 - 8. Manual Operation for Interior Shades:
 - a. Clutch Operator: Manufacturer's standard material and design, permanently lubricated.
 - b. Drive Chain: Continuous loop beaded ball chain, 95 pounds minimum breaking strength. Provide upper and lower limit stops.
 - c. Shade Lift Assistance: Manufacturer's standard spring device contained in the idler end of roller tube to reduce force required to lift shades; as required based on shade weight.
 - d. Chain Retainer:
 - 1) Chain tensioning device complying with WCMA A100.1.
 - 2) Manufacturer's standard clip.
 - 9. Accessories:
 - a. Fascia: Extruded aluminum, size as required to conceal shade mounting, attachable to brackets without exposed fasteners; fabric wrapped finish to match shade.
 - 1) Profile: Square.
 - b. End Caps: Provide manufacturer's standard end caps to cover exposed ends of brackets.
 - c. Lifting Cables: Nylon coated cable for lifting bottom-up type shades.
 - d. Fasteners: Noncorrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.
- 2.03 Shade FABRIC
- A. Fabric - Type A: Nonflammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation.
 - 1. Material: Vinyl coated polyester.
 - 2. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Flammability: Pass NFPA 701 large and small tests.
 - 3. Openness Factor: 5 percent.
 - 4. Weight: As selected by the Propfessional from manufacturers selection based on openness factor and colors.
 - 5. Roll Width: 72 inches.
 - 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 7. Fabrication:
 - a. If height of opening requires multiple panels of railroaded fabric, use manufacturer's standard sewn seams.

2.05 Roller Shade FABRICATION

- A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/2 inch space between bottom bar and window stool.
 - 2. Horizontal Dimensions - Outside Mounting: Cover window frames, trim, and casings completely.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.
- B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.
- B. Replace shades that exceed specified dimensional tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.
- C. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.
- C. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation and maintenance of window shade system to Owner's personnel.
- B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours training by manufacturer's authorized personnel at location designated by the Owner.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 35 30**WOOD CABINETS****PART 1 – GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Wood kitchen cabinets.
2. Wood cabinet hardware.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2015 (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).
- B. ANSI/KCMA A161.1 - Performance and Construction Standard for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets; Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; 2012 (ANSI/KCMA A161.1).
- C. KCMA (DIR) - Directory of Certified Cabinet Manufacturers; Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; current edition, online.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component dimensions and construction details.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate casework locations, large scale plans, elevations, clearances required, rough-in and anchor placement dimensions and tolerances.
- C. Samples: Submit two cabinet doors, not less than 12 x 12 inch in size, illustrating each color of finish to be used on the Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products: Complying with KCMA A161.1 and KCMA Certified.
- B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's material and workmanship warranty.
 1. Warranty shall include the following:
 - a. Defects in cabinet construction.
 - b. Defects in drawer construction.
 - c. Failure of drawer guides
 - d. Failure of door hinges.
 2. Warranty Duration: 5 years

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Cabinets:

1. Basis of Design: Crown Point Cabinetry, <https://crown-point.com/>
 - a. Crown Select Series, with 33" High Base Cabinets
 - b. Inset Frame
 - c. Painted Finish Color: To be selected by architect from manufactures full paint line.
2. Wolf
 - a. Wolf Designer Series, Universal Design with 32.5" High Base Cabinets
 - b. Inset Frame
 - c. Painted Finish Color: To be selected by architect from manufactures full paint line.
3. Or approved equal.

2.2 WOOD CABINET STANDARD CONSTRUCTION

A. Cabinet Construction:

1. Cabinet shall be constructed of hardwood plywood or solid wood components; the use of particleboard is not acceptable.
2. Cabinets shall be full assembled prior to shipping.
3. The use of unassembled cabinets with locking screw cams will not be acceptable.
4. Cabinets shall be made in America using 60% or more American contents.

B. Cabinet Fronts: Inset Construction from solid Maple.

1. Cabinet Front: 3/4 inch solid Maple finished to match doors and drawer fronts.
2. Blind mortise and tenon joinery.
3. Stile and Rails made from 3/4" solid stock wood.

C. Door and Drawer Fronts:

1. Door Style: Dover
2. Doors: Mortise and tenon joinery, Free floating panel system.
3. Doors: Stile and Rails made from 3/4" solid stock wood (Solid Maple) and 1/2" MDF panel.
4. Drawer Style: Slimline (5) piece with 3/8" MPD Panel

D. Drawer Box Construction:

1. Drawer Box: Front sides and backs constructed of 5/8 inch solid wood with clear finish and dovetail jointing.
2. Drawer Bottom: 1/2 inch plywood captured in dado on all four sides.

E. Cabinet Side Panels:

1. Constructed of 1/2 inch, 7 ply, hardwood plywood.
2. Glued and stapled into 1/2 inch dado in cabinets front frame.

F. Cabinet Back Panels:

1. Constructed of 1/2 inch, 7 ply, hardwood plywood finished on the interior.
2. Glue and nailed in 1/2 inch dado stapled to the hanging rail and cabinet bottom

G. Hanging Rail Construction: 1/2 inch, 7 ply, hardwood plywood.

H. Shelves: 3/4 inch, hardwood plywood with bullnosed front edge, held in place with an adjustable self-locking clip.

- I. Wall Cabinet Tops: 1/2 inch thick hardwood plywood.
- J. Base Cabinet Toe Kick Panel: 1/2 inch thick hardwood plywood.
 - 1. Typical Toe Kick: 4 inch high.

2.3 STANDARD HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, Types as recommended by the manufacturer for items listed.
- B. Door and Drawer Pulls:
 - 1. **Metal Bar Pulls by Rejuvenation or approved equal: ADA compliant pull.**
Style: Vernon Offset
Finish: Aged Brass
Center to Center: 4" Drawer Pulls and 6" Door Pulls
- C. Soft Close Drawer Glides: Grass full extension, undermount glides with soft close, rated for 90 lbs.
- D. Door Hinges: Blum inset hinge for inset construction, six-way, soft closing.

2.4 STANDARD FINISHES

- A. Standard Painted Finish By Cabinet Style: Cabinets shall be painted and finished with a post-catalyzed lacquer clear coat.
 - 1. Dover Cabinet: Painted Finish Color: To be selected by architect from manufactures full paint line.
- B. Finish shall be applied to all exposed surfaces except toe kick panel.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Fabricate corners and joints without gaps or inaccessible spaces or areas where dirt or moisture could accumulate.
- C. Door and Drawer Miters: Tongue and groove, mitered and glued.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of support framing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework, components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchoring devices to suit conditions and substrate materials encountered.
- C. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.
- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Use filler strips; not additional overlay trim for this purpose.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, fixtures, and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, countertops, shelves, and hardware.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 12 36 61**QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 THIS SECTION INCLUDES, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING HORIZONTAL AND TRIM QUARTZ SURFACING PRODUCT TYPES:

- 1. Countertops
- 2. Countertops with drop-in sinks

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 06 Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."
- B. Division 07 Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Division 26 Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. CSA B45/IAPMO ANSI Z124 (previously ANSI Z124.6 – Plastic Sinks).
 - 1. CSA B45/IAPMO ANSI Z124 Section 5.7.1.3 – Point Impact tests.
- B. ASTM C170 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone.
- C. ASTM C370 – Standard Test Method for Moisture Expansion of Fired Whiteware Products.
- D. ASTM C373 – Standard Test Method for Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products, Ceramic Tiles, and Glass Tiles.
- E. ASTM C501 – Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser.
- F. ASTM C1026 – Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling.
- G. ASTM C1028 – Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method.
- H. ASTM D570 – Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
- I. Star-K Kosher Certification (www.star-k.org).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated.

1. Submit manufacturer's product data on material characteristics, performance properties, fabrication instructions, installation instructions and maintenance instructions.

B. Shop drawings:

1. Show location of each item; provide complete detailed and dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices and other components.
 - a. Show the following:
 - 1) Full-size details, edge details, attachments, etc.
 - 2) Locations and sizes of furring, blocking, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 3) Fabrication details for brackets.
 - 4) Locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, waste receptacle and other items installed in quartz surface.
 - 5) Locations and sizes of cutouts for sink installation and lavatory installation.
 - 6) Type of sealant.
 - 7) Type of adhesive.
 - 8) Seam locations.

C. Samples:

1. For each type of product indicated:
 - a. Submit minimum 2-inch-by-2-inch sample in specified color. For viewing pattern or veining, submit minimum 4-inch-by-4-inch samples.
 - b. Cut sample and seam together for representation of seaming techniques.
 - c. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation.
 - d. Approved samples will be retained as a standard for work.

D. Product data:

1. Indicate product description, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements.

E. Fabricator/Installer qualifications:

1. Provide copy of certification number.

F. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed requirements.

1. UL Environment- GREENGUARD and GREENGUARD Gold, current low emitting VOC certification of quartz surface and solid surface products.
2. UL Environment- GREENGUARD and GREENGUARD Gold, current low emitting VOC certification for manufacturer's recommended adhesive and/or sealant.
3. UL Environment - Mold Resistance Certification in accordance with UL 2824.

G. Fire test response characteristics:

1. United States – Provide Class A surface burning characteristics as determined by testing products per UL 723 (ASTM E 84, NFPA 255) or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less.
2. Canada – Provide with surface burning characteristics as determined by testing products by UL Canada per ULC S102 or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Maintenance data:

1. Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data.
2. Include in project closeout documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- a. Shop employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fabricator/installer qualifications:

1. Work of this section shall be by a certified fabricator/installer, certified in writing by the manufacturer or designated representative.

C. Allowable tolerances:

1. Variation in component size: $\pm 1/8$ inch (3 mm) over a 10 foot length.
2. Location of openings: $\pm 1/8$ inch (3 mm) from indicated location.
3. Minimum of $1/16$ inch and a maximum of $1/8$ inch (3 mm) clearance between quartz surfaces and each wall.

D. Coordination drawings:

1. Shall be prepared indicating:
 - a. Plumbing work.
 - b. Electrical work.
 - c. Miscellaneous steel for the general work.
 - d. Indicate location of all walls (rated and non-rated), blocking locations and recessed wall items, etc.
2. Content:
 - a. Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale.
 - b. Do not base coordination drawings on reproductions of the contract documents or standard printed data.

- c. Indicate dimensions shown on the contract drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements.
- d. Provide alternate sketches to designer for resolution of such conflicts.

- 1) Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the contract.

3. Drawings shall:

- a. Be produced in 1/2 inch scale for all fabricated items.

4. Drawings must be complete and submitted to the architect within 60 days after award of contract for record only.

- a. No review or approval will be forthcoming.
- b. Coordination drawings are required for the benefit of contractor's fabricators/installers as an aid to coordination of their work to eliminate or reduce conflicts that may arise during the installation of their work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver no components to project site until areas are ready for installation.
- B. Store components indoors in clean and dry area prior to installation.
- C. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces.
- D. Follow manufacturer's safe handling and storage recommendations.
- E. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation for duration of project.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 10-year warranty.
- B. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide maintenance requirements as specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Contract Documents are based on products manufactured by **Corian® Quartz (Basis of Design)** subject to compliance with the requirements, Or Approved Equal.
 - a. Address: Corian® Design, Corian® Quartz, Chestnut Run Plaza 735, 974 Centre Road, P.O. Box 2915, Wilmington, DE 19805.
 - b. Phone: (800) 426-7426.
 - c. Website: www-surfaces.dupont.com; www.corianquartz.com.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Material:

1. **Basis of Design; Corian® Quartz (or approved equal)** material composed of ~93 % natural quartz with pigments and resin.
2. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties as specified.

B. Thickness: **As indicated on drawings**

C. Edge treatment:

1. Appliance Edge.
 - a. Finished.

D. Seam width:

1. 1/16 inch nominal unless otherwise specified.

E. Sink mounting:

1. Drop in.

F. Backsplash:

1. **None**

G. Endsplash:

1. **None**

H. Corian® Quartz Performance Properties (TYPICAL RESULTS):

1. Flexural Strength	> 5,300 psi	ASTM D790
2. Flexural Modulus	5.3–5.7 X 106 psi	ASTM D790
3. Compression Strength (Dry)	27,300 psi	ASTM C170
4. Compression Strength (Wet)	24,400 psi	ASTM C170
5. Hardness	7	Mohs Hardness Scale
6. Thermal Expansion	1.45 x 10-5 meter/meter deg C	ASTM D696
7. Thermal Expansion	2.61 x 10-5 inch/inch deg F	ASTM D696
8. Colorfastness	Passes	NEMA LD 3-3.3
9. Gloss (60° Gardner)	45–50	ANSI Z124
10. Wear and Cleanability	Passes	CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124-2011
11. Stain Resistance	Passes	CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124-2011
12. Fungal Resistance	No observed growth on product	ASTM G 21
13. Bacterial Resistance	No observed growth on product	ASTM G 22
14. High Temperature Resistance	None to slight effect	NEMA LD 3-3.6
a. Temperature, 356 deg F		

15. Boiling Water Resistance	None to slight effect	NEMA LD 3-3.5
16. Freeze-Thaw Cycling	Unaffected	ASTM C1026
17. Point Impact	Passes	ANSI Z124.6.4.2
18. Ball Impact Resistance	No failure at 164 inches	NEMA LD 3-3.8
a. Slabs, No fracture, 1/2 lb. ball – 2cm and 3 cm		
19. Static Coefficient of Friction	0.89 (Dry), 0.61 (Wet)	ASTM C1028
20. Abrasion Resistance	139	ASTM C501
21. Density	2.4 g/cm3	ASTM D792
22. Water Absorption, Long-term	0.12%	ASTM C373
23. Water Absorption, Short	< 0.04%	ASTM C373
24. Moisture Expansion	< 0.01% average	ASTM C370
25. Flammability	Class A, all colors	NFPA 101® Life Safety Code
26. Flame Spread Index	FSI 0 for 3 cm	UL 723
27. Flame Spread Index	FSI ≤ 5 for 2 cm	UL 723
28. Smoke Developed Index	SDI ≤ 40 for 3 cm	UL 723
29. Smoke Developed Index	SDI ≤ 75 for 2 cm	UL 723
30. Flame Spread Value	0 for 3 cm	CAN/ULC-S102
31. Flame Spread Value	5 for 2 cm	CAN/ULC-S102
32. Smoke Developed Value	10 for 3 cm	CAN/ULC-S102
33. Smoke Developed Value	50 for 2 cm	CAN/ULC S102
34. Nominal Thickness	2 cm and 3 cm	
35. Nominal Weight per square foot for 2cm thickness is	10 pounds	
36. Nominal Weight per square foot for 3cm thickness is	15 pounds	

I. CORIAN® QUARTZ (ZODIAQ®) CERTIFICATIONS and APPROVALS:

1. New York City Material Equipment Acceptance Number for DuPont™ Zodiaq® is 431-00-M.
2. NSF/ANSI Standard 51, Listed by NSF.
3. UL Environment/GREENGUARD Certified.
4. UL Environment/GREENGUARD Gold Certified.
5. UL 2824 - Mold Resistant.
6. Kosher, Listed by Star-K.

2.03 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

A. Mounting Adhesives

1. 100 percent Silicone Sealant.

B. Seam Adhesive:

1. Corian® Joint Adhesive to create color-coordinated seam.

C. Sink/bowl mounting hardware:

1. Manufacturer's approved sink setters, bowl clips and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks/bowls.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's printed instructions and technical bulletins.
- B. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive.

- a. Reinforce as required.

2. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on the drawings.
3. Rout and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
4. Rout cutouts, radii and contours to template.

C. Smooth edges.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. As Selected by Architect from the manufacturer's standard color chart.

Group 1-3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General

1. Install countertop materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Structural Support:
 - a. Provide MDF or moisture resistant plywood structural support as required by manufacturers fabrication/installation fundamentals literature.
3. Additional weight from attached sink or lavatory will affect maneuverability of tops during transportation and installation.
4. Carefully plan work to avoid damaging finished tops during transportation and installation.

- B. Install components plumb and level, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product installation details.

1. Tops:

- a. Flat and true to within 1/8 inch (3 mm) of a flat surface over a 10-foot length.
- b. Allow a minimum of 1/16 inch to a maximum of 1/8 inch (3 mm) clearance between surface and each wall.
- c. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive (Corian® Joint Adhesive), with joint widths no greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in finished work.
- d. Keep components and hands clean when making joints.

- C. Sinks/Lavatory Bowls:

1. Adhere undermount sinks/lavatory bowls to countertops using manufacturer's recommended adhesive and mounting hardware.
2. Adhere drop-in sinks/bowls to countertops using silicone sealant and manufacturer-recommended adhesives.

- D. Provide backsplashes and endsplashes only if indicated on the drawings.

1. Adhere to countertops using silicone sealant.

- a. Keep components and hands clean when working with silicone sealant.

3.02 CONNECTIONS:

A. Make plumbing connections in accordance with Division 22.

B. Make electrical connections in accordance with Division 26.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Keep components and hands clean during installation.

B. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Clean exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Components shall be clean on date of substantial completion.

a. Protect surfaces from damage until date of substantial completion.

3. Replace or repair damaged work in a satisfactory manner.

3.04 SCHEDULE

A. Countertops:

1. Location: As shown on drawings.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 21 11 19 - FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Exposed type fire department connections.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire department connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 EXPOSED-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet
 2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 3. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 4. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 5. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- B. Standard: UL 405.
- C. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
- D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
- E. Body Material: Corrosion resistant metal.
- F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
- G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
- H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
- I. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
- J. Number of Inlets: Two.
- K. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."
- L. Outlet Size: NPS 4-inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type fire department connections.
- B. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire department connection.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
 3. Specialty valves.
 4. Sprinklers.
 5. Manual control stations.
 6. Pressure gages.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 210523 "General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping" for ball, butterfly, check, gate, post-indicator, and trim and drain valves.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 3. Valving
 4. Main riser details
 5. Siamese connections
 6. Water motor gong
 7. Ball drip
 8. Sprinkler locations and types
 9. Fire hose locations
 10. Hydraulic reference points
 11. Hanger locations
 12. Pipe sizes
 13. Drain valves and inspector's test connections.
 14. Most remote hydraulic area
 15. Flow switches
 16. Tamper switches
 17. Pressure switches
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which items of other systems and equipment are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

- B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Contractor shall be fully licensed and accredited in the installation of automatic sprinkler and related fire protection equipment for a minimum of 5 years and shall be regularly engaged in this trade.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13.
- B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, with minimum 5 years' experience to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1) Automobile Parking Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 2) Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 3) Churches: Light Hazard.
 - 4) Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 5) Dry Cleaners: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - 6) General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 7) Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 8) Libraries except Stack Areas: Light Hazard.

- 9) Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - 10) Machine Shops: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - 11) Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 12) Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - 13) Plastics Processing Areas: Extra Hazard, Group 2.
 - 14) Printing Plants: Extra Hazard, Group 1.
 - 15) Repair Garages: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - 16) Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.
 - 17) Restaurant Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 18) Solvent Cleaning Areas: Extra Hazard, Group 2.
 - 19) Upholstering Plants: Extra Hazard, Group 1.
2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Residential (Dwelling) Occupancy: 0.05 gpm over 400-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - d. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Residential Areas: 400 sq. ft.
 - b. Office Spaces: 120 sq. ft. 225 sq. ft.
 - c. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - e. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - f. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - E. Where glass is incorporated as part of an interior fire rated partition, provide sprinkler coverage on both sides of the glass in the form of a water curtain as described in NFPA 13.
 - F. In multi-story buildings, the sprinkler system for each floor shall be provided with sectionalizing valves, flow switches, and combination drain and inspectors test connections.
 - G. Concealed spaces in buildings having combustible construction shall be protected with sprinklers.
 - H. All sprinkler systems shall have a 10 PSI factor of safety included in the sprinkler design.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 30, Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M; ASTM A 795/A 795M, or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- C. Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- D. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5-inch and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10-inch, plain end.
- E. Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

- F. Galvanized and Uncoated Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.
- G. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- H. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- I. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- J. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free or EPDM rubber gasket.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
- K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Fittings, Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 3. Galvanized Painted Uncoated Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
- L. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM Global approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop, for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.

2.03 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 442/F 442M and UL 1821, SDR 13.5, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg. F, with plain ends. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER PIPE" markings.
- B. CPVC Fittings: UL listed or FM Global approved 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg. F, socket type. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER FITTING" markings.
 - 1. NPS 3/4-inch to NPS 1-1/2-inch: ASTM F 438 and UL 1821, Schedule 40, socket type.
 - 2. NPS 2-inch to NPS 3-inch: ASTM F 439 and UL 1821, Schedule 80, socket type.
 - 3. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC, one piece, with dimensions' equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
 - 4. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Unions: CPVC, with dimensions' equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
 - 5. Flanges: CPVC, one or two pieces.
- C. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493 solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.
- D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. DecoShield Systems, Inc.
- B. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.
- C. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.
- D. Covers: Extruded-PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.05 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Specialty Valves Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Alarm Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - c. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: UL 193.
 - 3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
 - 4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill line attachment with strainer.
 - 5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
 - 6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.
- G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1726.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 - 5. Size: NPS 3/4-inch.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.06 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Fittings, Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 213.

3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
 6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
- B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - c. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
 3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum 300 psig.
 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.
- C. Branch Line Testers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC
 2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 4. Body Material: Brass.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet: Threaded.
 7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
 8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.
- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Triple R Specialty.
 - c. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
 3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Aegis Technologies, Inc.
- b. CECA, LLC.
- c. Corcoran Piping System Co.
- d. Merit Manufacturing.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic
 - b. Viking Corporation
 2. Standard: UL 1474.
 3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
 4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler

2.07 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 3. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 4. Viking Corporation.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.
- D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- E. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
 1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
 2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
 4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated bronze and painted.
- G. Special Coatings: Wax lead and corrosion-resistant paint
- H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- I. Sprinkler Guards:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).

- b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
- 2. Standard: UL 199.
- 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.
- J. Sprinkler heads at the top of the elevator shaft shall be rated at 200°F. Sprinklers in swimming pools shall be rated for corrosive environments similar to Viking's electroless nickel plated sprinklers.
- K. Sprinkler heads in refrigerated boxes with temperatures below 40°F shall be dry pendants.
- L. Provide an allowance for an additional 12 heads and piping to cover architectural review and adjustment at shop drawing review. Design shall follow building lines, centers, and architectural features for a uniform, coordinated appearance.

2.08 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS ½-inch pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.
- B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.09 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - 2. AMETEK, Inc.
 - 3. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 4. Brecco Corporation.
 - 5. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2-inch to 4-1/2 inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

2.10 SPRINKLER HEAD CABINET

- A. Cold rolled steel, red enamel box, labeled "SPRINKLER HEADS", storage for 12 sprinkler heads, hinged cover.
- B. Complete with 12 sprinklers of the type used on the project.
- C. Located at the fire service entrance, wall mounted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories

indicated at connection to water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2-inch and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2-inch and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 21 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4-inch and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Joining method: Joints NPS 2-inch and smaller shall be threaded; Joints NPS 2 1/2-inch and larger shall be grooved mechanical joints.
- B. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2-inch and smaller.
- D. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2-inch and larger end connections.
- E. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- F. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- I. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- J. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- N. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- O. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- P. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.04 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
 - 3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.05 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Electrical Specifications.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspection with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron threaded fittings, and threaded or grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. CPVC pipe, Schedule 40CPVC fittings, and solvent-cemented joints may be used for light-hazard and residential occupancies.
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-inch and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard weight or Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated,

- gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard weight or Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 3. Standard weight or Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; uncoated, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
 4. Standard weight or Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with plain ends; galvanized, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
 5. Standard or Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut or roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 6. Standard weight or Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2-inch to NPS 4-inch shall be one of the following:
1. Standard weight or Schedule 30 black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard weight or Schedule 30 galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 3. Standard weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut or roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 4. Standard weight or Schedule 30, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- F. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5-inch and larger, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard weight or Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard weight or Schedule 10, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 3. Standard weight or Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with cut or roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 4. Standard weight or Schedule 10, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
 5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated Attic sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.

3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.
5. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 00 - STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR PLUMBING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Requirements established within the portions of this project manual titled Division 1, General Requirements are collectively applicable to the work of this section.
- B. Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions and addenda as issued are part of this specification.
- C. Plumbing drawings along with all other project drawings and specifications represent the work of this section.
- D. Drawings, Contract, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions form a part of this section, by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. Failure to review these sections shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to fully comply with the terms therein.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment and supervision necessary to install complete operating plumbing systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including all work at the site and within the proposed construction areas to accomplish the required work.
- B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to coordinate his work and the work of his subcontractors to ensure that all the work is covered. He shall designate who is responsible for various portions of work which may overlap so that there is complete coverage of all required work. It is the position of the owner and the A/E that all work is the responsibility of the mechanical contractor within this division of the work.
- C. Contractor shall provide all demolition necessary to remove and replace, repair, install new or modify existing work whether it be walls, floors, ceilings, structure, mechanical or electrical required to install his work. Contractor shall replace all work to leave in a finished condition.
- D. The plumbing contractor shall remove the entire existing plumbing system including fixtures, domestic water piping, soil, waste and vent piping, gas piping, rainwater conductors, hangers, supports and floor drains. Pipe, conduit, ductwork, and wiring shall be cut back behind wall surfaces, above ceilings, and below floor levels so that a patch can be placed over the opening.
- E. All work shown on the drawings and not expressly mentioned in the specifications and all work specified but not shown on the drawings, but necessary for the proper execution of same shall be performed by the contractor. It is not the intent of the drawings and specifications to describe every feature and detail of the work.
- F. No additions to the contract amount will be approved for any materials, equipment, or labor to perform additional work unless it can be clearly shown to be beyond the scope and intent of the drawings and specifications.
- G. Plumbing contractor's scope of work shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Domestic water system and insulation (See Section 22 11 16, 22 07 00 and 22 40 00).
 - 2. Sanitary and vent system. (See Section 22 13 00)
 - 3. Storm and overflow systems and any insulation (See Section 22 07 00 and 22 13 00).

- 00).
4. Domestic water piping serving humidifiers.
5. Fuel gas piping.
6. All other work in Division 22.
7. Roof penetrations for plumbing work.
8. Demolition of existing work to accommodate new work.
9. Repair existing areas affected by new construction. Patch, repair and finish to match existing.
10. Fire stopping of penetrations. (See Section 22 05 50).

1.03 REGULATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Work shall be performed in accordance with the latest adopted codes, amendments, regulations, and ordinances of the authorities having jurisdiction. Observe all safety regulations including the requirements of OSHA.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits, connection charges, inspections, and certificates required to complete the work.
- C. Latest editions of any referenced standards shall govern.
- D. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- E. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirements shall be followed.

1.04 SUBMISSIONS

- A. The procedure for submissions of shop drawings shall be as specified in Division 1, or as a minimum, as indicated below.
- B. Furnish submissions of shop drawings and samples of materials and equipment as indicated in these sections, on the drawings, or as directed by the A/E. Submissions will be made in a timely fashion such that adequate time exists to review the drawings, or material, and arrive at the site in accordance with the project schedule.
- C. Submissions will not be accepted with work defined as "By Others". Identify contractor by name and with his approval so indicated. Submissions are required prior to purchasing, fabrication, or installation of any material or equipment. Submissions shall be reviewed and certified by the submitting contractor that they are in accordance with the project documents.
- D. When requested by the engineer, shop drawings shall be required to be submitted to designated agencies for review and approval prior to submission to the engineer.
- E. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- F. Contractor to forward a copy of submittals which have electrical requirements to the Electrical Contractor (EC) for coordination of voltage, amperage, and phase. Response to be received from EC prior to ordering of equipment by mechanical contractor.
- G. Submissions shall include warranties by the manufacturer for equipment being provided. Submissions for commonly related items such as fixtures, trim, carriers, drains shall be combined in a single brochure with all items being furnished clearly identified.
- H. Shop drawings and submittals shall be checked and stamped by the contractor before submitting. They shall conform to measurements made at the site, the contract requirements, and coordinated with all other trades.
- I. Specific models in catalog sheets must be identified as well as all options, voltages, phases, etc. identified so as to be clear on what is being provided.

- J. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.
- K. To aid in the preparation of submittals or shop drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$150/hr. billable to the contractor.
- L. Model numbers – It is the contractor's responsibility to confirm the latest model numbers at the time of bid. The model number indicated on the drawings are for reference. No additional costs will be accepted if the manufacturer has updated the model number during or after the design process thru to the point of shop drawing issuance. The performance and capacity indicated in the schedules on the drawings take precedent over the model number.

1.05 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Visit site, inspect, and become aware of all conditions which may affect the work. Investigate utilities, protection requirements for adjacent facilities, storage locations, and access to the construction area.
- B. Submission of bid will be deemed evidence of having complied with this request. Contractor may not request additional costs for existing conditions which were evident from inspection of the site.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Material and equipment specified shall be deemed as that which the bidder's quotation represents the contractor.
- B. Once bids are accepted only that material and equipment listed in the specifications or added by addenda shall be acceptable. Substitution information for inclusion in an addenda must be received by the A/E at least 10 days prior to bid opening. If acceptable, an addenda will be issued which will add the additional acceptable manufacturers or materials and be available for all contractors to consider. It shall be a basic premise that a contractor is a lowest bidder because he utilized substituted materials or equipment as opposed to specified materials or equipment.
- C. If the contractor submits alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or materials, not specifically identified in the specifications, additional review and investigation time may be required by the engineer. If the engineer determines additional review time is required because of the substitution, then this will be a billable service by the engineer at the rate of \$150.00/hr. for such services. Also, billable will be any redesign time and revisions to drawings should they be necessary for incorporation into the work. Services will be billable to the contractor making such substitutions and will be payable prior to approval or rejection.
- D. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and

pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.

1.07 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and necessary field coordination and adjustment must be provided by the contractor prior to installation. Such deviations to the work to allow for coordination shall be kept to a minimum and any such deviations shall be at no extra cost.
- B. When a conflict or contradiction exists either between drawings and specs or between specs or between different drawings or details, the more stringent shall apply.
- C. Drawings and specifications are intended to be taken as a whole and each is to supplement the other. It is not intended that all work must be both shown on drawings and specified in the specifications.
- D. An item shown on the drawings and not indicated in the specifications is to be understood to be required for the project. An item specified and not shown on the drawings is to be understood to be required for the project.
- E. The architects or engineer's interpretation of the documents shall be binding upon the contractor. If a question arises, the contractor shall ask for an interpretation prior to bidding and an answer shall be issued as an addendum to all bidders.
- F. If a question arises after bidding the A/E interpretation shall govern.

1.08 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before ordering materials or commencing with any work, the contractor shall verify all measurements at the building. Coordination of equipment, materials, spaces, and dimensions are the responsibility of the contractor.

1.09 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a project schedule which shall show start, sequence of each type of work, milestone schedule, and completion of each type of work, with overall completion date.

1.10 COST SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a detailed cost breakdown indicating labor and material amounts for various types of work.
- B. AIA forms are required for this submission.

1.11 COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall deliver to the owner, with his request for final payment, copies of all manufacturer's guarantees, equipment instructional manuals, a complete set of all final shop drawings, catalog cuts, service contracts, and other items as may be required elsewhere in the documents.

1.12 OFFICE

- A. The contractor shall set up his job office (desk) where directed by the owner.

1.13 STORAGE

- A. Material shall be stored only where directed by the owner.

1.14 SANITARY

- A. The contractor will at his own expense, provide and maintain in a sanitary condition, a portable chemical toilet.
B. Toilet will be located where directed by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All material shall be new and of present day manufacture.
B. All material and equipment shall be in conformance with accepted trade standards.
C. Whenever equipment or material is referred to in the singular, such as "the fan", it shall be deemed to apply to as many such items as may be necessary to complete the installation.
D. The word "provide" means "furnish and install complete, tested, and adjusted as necessary with all accessories, covers, escutcheons". The word "piping" means pipe, fitting, controls, valves and hangers as required for a complete system.

2.02 MOTORS

- A. Incorporate latest IEEE and NEMA standards.
B. All copper windings with ball bearings.
C. Indoors; drip proof, 40 degree C rise.
D. Outdoors; totally enclosed 55 degree C rise.
E. Motors over 10 HP to be high efficiency with PF in excess of 0.9.

2.03 MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTACTORS

- A. Fractional with horsepower up to ½ HP; electrical contract.
B. Polyphase and single phase above ½ HP: this contract.
C. Electrical contractor shall install all starters except for those provided as an integral part of equipment.
D. Polyphase starters shall be magnetic combination type, across-the-line electrically operated, electrically held, three pole assemblies, with arc extinguishing characteristics, silver to silver renewable contacts, 3 pole thermal bi-metallic, red run pilot light, individual phase protection, with overload heaters matched to motors installed and with 4 auxiliary contact, Hand-off-Auto switch, and control transformer.
E. For single phase motors above ½ HP provide magnetic combination single phase motor starters with overloads, non-fusible disconnect switch, red run pilot light, integral 120 volt control transformer with dual primary fusing auxiliary contacts.
F. Starters shall be as manufactured by G. E., Siemens, Square "D" or Cutler-Hammer.

2.04 EQUIPMENT START UP

- A. Verify that equipment is operating within warranty requirements.
- B. Advise owner and A/E at least two days prior.
- C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to A/E.

2.05 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Lubricate prior to start up.
- C. Provide one years' supply of lubricants to the owner.

2.06 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Properly and fully instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.
- B. Ensure that the owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.
- C. Such instruction shall be for each item of equipment and each system as a whole.
- D. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalogue cuts, wiring diagrams, control sequences, service requirements, piping diagrams, names and addresses of vendors, suppliers and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided.
- E. Provide to the owner any special tools necessary to operate any of the equipment.

2.07 DRAIN PANS

- A. All water heaters mounted above the floor shall be provided with drain pans. Drain to suitable discharge point acceptable to owner and A/E. To be visible outfall.
- B. Drains shall slope down in direction of flow at 1" per 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Plug or cap open ends of piping systems and conduit.
- B. Stored materials shall be covered to prevent damage by inclement weather, sun, dust, or moisture.
- C. Protect all installed work until accepted in place by the owner. Cover plumbing fixtures.
- D. Do not install plates, polished metal escutcheons, and other finished devices until masonry, tile, and painting operations are complete or protect otherwise.
- E. Protect all existing or new work from operations which may cause damage such as hauling, welding, soldering, painting, insulating, and covering.

3.02 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install all work neat, trim, and plumb with building lines.
- B. Install work in spaces allocated.
- C. Cutting and patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally employed for the work involved.

3.03 EXCAVATION, SHORING, PUMPING, BACKFILLING

- A. Perform all excavation required to install the work. Deposit excavated material so as not to create a slide hazard.
- B. No work shall be placed on rock. Cushion with 6 " layer of crushed stone.
- C. Protect tree roots with burlap covering and maintain moist until backfilled.
- D. Base estimates on excavation which will include earth, sand, clay, rubbish, debris, and all other materials up to one cubic yard in size. Boulders or rock larger than one cubic yard which need to be broken up with pneumatic equipment or explosives will be separately negotiated at the time of discovery with the owner and A/E. Do not proceed with rock excavation until an agreement is reached.
- E. Maintain excavations free of water.
- F. Shore excavations to prevent cave-in in accordance with OSHA regulations and to prevent strains on work put in place until ready to receive backfill.
- G. Backfill with clean material and pneumatically tamp in 8" layers. Remove excess material, including rock, from site or as directed by the A/E.
- H. Backfill piping trenches within 18" of footings, columns, piers, or grade beams, with concrete. Protect piping from direct contact and adherence to concrete.
- I. Return to original condition any areas disturbed for excavation.

3.04 FASTENERS, HANGERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install all hangers and supports required to suspend, mount, or hang the work.
- B. Furnish and install all miscellaneous steel angles, channels, beams, clips, brackets, and anchors to hang or support the work. Provide submissions for review.
- C. Install concrete inserts before concrete is poured.
- D. Drilled inserts shall not be loaded to more than 1/4 rated capacity with a minimum of 200 lbs.
- E. Powder driven fasteners shall not be allowed for piping larger than 2", or for equipment. When used they shall not be loaded more than 1/8 rated capacity with a minimum of 200 lbs.
- F. All hangers, miscellaneous steel, braces, and supports shall be galvanized, cadmium plated, or painted with corrosion resistant primer and finish coat of epoxy enamel.
- G. Piping shall be supported from adjustable clevis type hangers with insulation pipe saddles at not more than 8 foot centers up to 1 1/4" dia. and 10 foot centers above 1 1/4" dia. Piping shall not support other piping.
- H. Support vertical piping at floor levels. Piping shall have split rings.
- I. Provide and install lintels where required for mechanical work and not indicated on architectural or structural drawings.
- J. Furnish steel framing for roof openings and floor openings. Submit details for review.

3.05 SLEEVES

- A. All piping passing through floors or walls shall have sleeves unless holes are cored. Sleeves shall be 16 gage galvanized steel in non-bearing walls, 10 gage galvanized steel for bearing walls, and schedule 40 galvanized pipe in floors. Sleeves shall accommodate insulation. This shall not apply to sprinkler piping.
- B. Sleeves passing through foundation walls not exposed to interior spaces or sleeves passing

through slab on grade may be schedule 40 PVC.

- C. Wall sleeves shall finish flush with wall.
- D. Floor sleeves shall extend 1 inch above floor.
- E. Sleeves in walls between interior spaces and unexcavated, exterior, crawl, or backfilled spaces shall be made watertight with "Link-Seal" modular wall and casing seal. Casing shall be schedule 40 galvanized pipe with anchor flange.

3.06 PLATES

- A. Furnish and install chrome plated plates wherever piping passes into finished areas.
- B. Plates shall be securely fastened to piping or building construction.
- C. Floor plates shall cover one inch floor extension.

3.07 OFFSETS, TRANSITIONS, MODIFICATIONS

- A. Furnish and install all offsets necessary to install the work and to provide clearance for the other trades.
- B. Maintain adequate headroom and clearance as directed by the A/E.
- C. Ductwork transitions necessary to accommodate available space or clearance requirements shall be contract requirements.
- D. Incidental modifications necessary to the installation of the systems shall be made as necessary and at the direction of the A/E.
- E. Rises and drops of piping systems shall be provided as required and where directed to allow for clearances to other construction. Drains shall be installed at no additional cost to the owner. The contractor shall allow for such occurrences in his bid.
- F. Piping and equipment shall be so arranged as to not pass in front of windows, doors, access panels, access doors, coil removal or filter removal space or service clearance areas. Do not install within 3'-0" clearance of electrical panel fronts.

3.08 RECESSES

- A. Furnish information to the general contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panels, boxes, grilles, and other equipment or devices which are to be recessed into walls.
- B. Make offsets or modifications as required to suit final locations.

3.09 EQUIPMENT SETTING

- A. Furnish and install as a minimum, a 4" thick concrete pad beneath all floor mounted equipment in mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, or equipment rooms, or outside on grade. This shall not apply to residential installations of water heaters unless detailed on drawings or specified elsewhere.
- B. Furnish and install as a minimum, spring vibration isolators under any equipment 5 HP and over and rubber-in-shear vibration isolation under all equipment less than 5 HP. This shall apply to residential installations.
- C. Reinforce concrete with No. 4 rods 12" on centers both ways.
- D. Pad to have 3/4" dowels into concrete at 1 per 4 square feet.

3.10 LABELING

- A. All equipment shall be provided with permanent black laminated white core labels with 3/8" letters.

3.11 FLASHING AND COUNTER-FLASHING

- A. Roof drains and overflow drains shall have counter-flashing fittings. General contractor shall provide flashing.
- B. Piping and conduit through the roof shall be flashed by the General Contractor. This contractor shall furnish counterflashing.

3.12 ACCESS

- A. Locate all equipment, valves, devices and controllers which may need service in accessible places.
- B. Where access is not available; access panels shall be provided. Furnish prime painted steel access doors to the General Contractor for installation.
- C. Access doors shall be 16 gauge frames and 22 gauge steel door. Access doors in fire rated walls shall have a "B" label for 1 ½ hours.
- D. Maintain clearances for tube removal, coil pulls, and filter removal.

3.13 WIRING

- A. Power wiring shall be provided by the Division 16 Electrical Contractor. This contractor shall furnish all 3 phase starters, pushbuttons, and controllers necessary to operate the equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall store and install the electrical devices and furnish and install the power wiring.
- B. Control wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 portion of the work. Wiring for controls is control wiring whether it is line voltage or low voltage.
- C. All wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.
- D. Pushbuttons shall be maintain contact type.
- E. Refer to the electrical specifications for wiring methods.
- F. Plenum rated cable is required for control wiring.

3.14 UTILITIES

- A. Do not interrupt any utility or service without adequate previous notice and scheduling with the owner.
- B. Refer to Division 1 for requirements for providing temporary utilities.

3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING EXTERIOR SERVICES

- A. This contractor shall be responsible for returning disturbed areas to original condition where excavation for utilities has been required.
- B. Cut and patch paved areas to match original surfaces.
- C. Properly tamp backfill before finishing surfaces.
- D. Concrete pavements and curbs shall be formed and poured to match adjacent areas.
- E. Grass areas shall be sodded and maintained until established growth is achieved.

3.16 GUARANTEE

- A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one year of operation

from date of acceptance by the owner unless otherwise specified. Material and labor for first year warranty is to be provided.

- B. Guarantee shall be extended for all non-operational periods due to failure within the guarantee period.
- C. Compressor system components shall be provided with a 5 year factory warranty. Material only for years 2 through 5 is required.

3.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material and equipment in manufacturer's original cartons or on skids.
- B. Store material in dry enclosures or under protective coverings out of way of work progress.
- C. Handle so as to prevent damage to product or any surrounding material.

3.18 MANUFACTURERS' NAMES

- A. Manufacturers' names are included herein to establish those suppliers who may provide products for this project subject to the requirements of the specifications. Although a manufacturer's name may appear as an acceptable supplier it is not understood that a standard product is acceptable. Products must also meet the technical, performance, and physical requirements of the project as well as being named in the specification. Any deviations from this must be acknowledged at bid time by the supplier and he shall be solely responsible for any and all costs associated with the application of his product in the project.
- B. A design cannot be prepared which accommodates the installation of all suppliers and is not intended to do so. If certain modifications must be made to accommodate one particular supplier's equipment it shall be considered the contractor's responsibility to arrange for such accommodations and be financially responsible for same.

3.19 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. At the completion of the work the contractor shall furnish a reproducible as-built drawings to the A/E for approval. The drawings shall indicate all work installed and its actual size and location. If acceptable, the A/E will submit the as-built drawings to the owner as record drawings. If not acceptable, the A/E will return the drawing to the contractor to make corrections as required. The contractor will resubmit for approval.
- B. The as-built drawings shall indicate measured dimensions of underground lines and other concealed work.
- C. To aid in the preparation of as-built drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$150/hr. billable to the contractor.

3.20 PENETRATION SEALING

- A. All penetrations of Natatorium walls, fire walls, smoke walls, and floors by pipes or wiring shall be sealed to prevent the flow of gasses or smoke.
- B. The sealant shall be foamed in place between the penetrant and the adjacent floor or wall with DOW Corning RTV foam or equivalent by 3M, Hilti, or Chase foam.
- C. The installation shall meet the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

- D. Penetrations through rated surfaces shall have a UL rating equivalent to the adjacent surfaces.

3.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Respective contractor shall install all hangers, supports, pipe sleeves in floors, walls, partitions, ceilings and roof slabs as construction progresses to permit their work to be built into place and to eliminate unnecessary cutting of construction work.
- B. All cutting of concrete, or other material for the passage of piping through floors, walls, partitions and ceiling shall be done by the respective contractor where necessary to install his work. Respective contractor will close all such openings around piping with materials equivalent to that removed. All exposed surfaces shall be left in suitable condition for refinishing without further work.
- C. Contractor shall patch and repair any existing openings created by the demolition work in floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings not being reused for the new construction.

3.22 INVERTS AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Indicated inverts and elevations of existing utilities are approximate and based on the best information available.
- B. Upon award of contract, contractor shall verify in the field all such information and report any discrepancies before proceeding with work. Contractor shall be responsible for extra work caused by his failure to verify inverts and elevations.

3.23 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Furnish and install final connections to equipment furnished in other parts of the specification or furnished by the owner. Provide drainage connections, vent connections, water connections, fuel gas connections, gas connections to the fixtures or equipment. Plumbing connections shall include valved supplies and trapped waste connections.

3.24 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for connecting new systems to existing systems.
- B. Arrange for outages with the owner.
- C. Contractor shall shut down and drain existing systems.
- D. Contractor shall cut in, weld, solder, or thread, and make connections compatible with existing systems.
- E. Provide new valves at connections to existing systems.
- F. Contractor shall refill existing and fill new systems.
- G. Contractor shall purge air from systems, both new and existing.
- H. Contractor shall place existing systems back into operation.
- I. Contractor shall repair and replace any insulation damaged or removed during connection procedures.

3.25 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide 3/8" = 1'-0" scale drawings showing all coordinated ductwork, piping, conduit, and equipment of all trades.
- B. The sheet metal shop drawings may be used as the basis of these drawings.
- C. Show ductwork, walls, beams, steel, drainage piping, domestic water piping, HVAC piping,

- sprinkler piping, light fixtures, electrical conduit and equipment.
- D. Contact other disciplines and obtain information to identify fully coordinated systems.
- E. Submit for review and approval to the A/E.
- F. Provide all dimensional data and necessary clearances to other trades for installation of fixtures and equipment within casework and counter tops.
- G. Work shall not proceed until coordination is completed and all conflicts, issues, sequences etc., are resolved.

3.26 WELDING

- A. All electric power for arc welding shall be supplied by the contractor performing the work.

3.27 VEHICLES

- A. Vehicle access to the site will be as directed by the owner.

3.28 RUBBISH DISPOSAL

- A. Burning of debris on the site shall not be permitted. All debris, refuse, and waste shall be removed from the premises at regular intervals. No accumulation shall be permitted.

3.29 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain all public walks and access ways.
- B. Erect and maintain barricades, warning signs, and other protective means as may be directed by the owner for protection of all persons and property from injury or damage.

3.30 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The contractor shall at his own expense, install, operate, protect, and maintain temporary services such as scaffolding, material hoists, access walks, etc., as may be required.

3.31 UTILITIES (Applies only to existing facilities)

- A. The contractor may use the existing water and electric power for temporary construction needs.
- B. The owner will direct where these services may be tapped.
- C. Those services that are used during construction, but are to remain, shall be refurbished to as new condition before turning back to the owner.

3.32 CLEANUP

- A. Remove all visible temporary tags or labels as well as any protective coverings and wrappings from fixtures and equipment.
- B. Remove all spots, stains, soil, paint, spackle, and other foreign matter from all finished work.
- C. Clean and polish all plumbing fixtures.
- D. Remove all trash and debris from the premises.

3.33 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Contractor to coordinate all mounting heights with all trades and architect prior to rough-in.

3.34 WORK COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the engineer failing to conform to the requirements of the contract documents, whether discovered before or after substantial completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the contractor's expense.

3.35 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) REQUIREMENTS

- A. All RFI's shall include the following information based on AIA Document G716:
- 1 To, From, Project Name, Issue Date, RFI number in sequential order with all other trades, Requested Reply Date.
 - 2 Provide a description with specification and/or drawing references.
 - 3 Provide the senders recommendation including cost and/or schedule considerations.
 - 4 Provide receiver's reply space.
 - 5 Note an RFI reply is not an authorization to proceed with the work involving additional cost/time.

3.36 SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following is a list of required shop drawings for the project. Not all items may be identified, and it is the responsibility of the contractor to submit additional shop drawings where indicated in the specifications.

PLUMBING	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
COORDINATION DRAWINGS				
VALVES, STRAINERS				
PIPING/FITTINGS/LABELING				
DRAINS				
FIXTURES/TRIM/CARRIERS				
INSULATION A. HANDICAP COVERS B. DOMESTIC WATER PIPING C. TANKS D. EQUIPMENT				
AS-BUILT DRAWINGS/ELECTRONIC AS-BUILT				
WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES				

PLUMBING	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS				
INSTRUCTIONS				
TESTS/CERTIFICATIONS				
EMERGENCY AND MANUFACTURER CONTACTS				

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Escutcheons
 2. Floor plates

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated, and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.02 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped-steel type.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- 1. New Piping: One piece, floor plate type.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Brass ball valves.
 2. Bronze ball valves.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES**

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.02 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. KITZ Corporation
 - b. WATTS
 - c. Apollo
 - d. Grove
 - e. Jamesbury
 - f. NIBCO
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Reduced.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.03 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Brass ball valve, one piece.
 3. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze trim.
 4. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and bronze or brass trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 4. Fastener systems.
 5. Pipe positioning systems.
 6. Equipment supports.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components.
1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 THERMAL HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100- or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.05 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install

- fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges and strainers, NPS 2-1/2-inch and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4-inch and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4-inch and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4-inch to NPS 3 1/2 -inch: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4-inch: 12 inch long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5-inch and NPS 6-inch: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8-inch to NPS 14-inch: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16-inch to NPS 24-inch: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8-inch and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support

equipment above floor.

- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 ½ - inch.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 30-inch.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg. F, pipes NPS 4-inch to NPS 24-inch, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4-inch to NPS 36-inch, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 8-inch.
 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 30-inch.
 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4-inch to NPS 36-inch, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4-inch to NPS 36-inch, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1-inch to NPS 30-inch, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2-inch to NPS 42-inch if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg. F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from

above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

- a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1 ¼ inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
 2. Warning signs and labels.
 3. Pipe labels.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Craftmark Pipe Makers
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products
 2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Background Color: Yellow.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.

- c. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products
- 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- 3. Letter Color: Black.
- 4. Background Color: Yellow.
- 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - 4. Marking Services Inc.
 - 5. National Marker Company
 - 6. Seton Identification Products
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: Yellow.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Craftmark Pipe Makers
 - 4. Marking Services Inc.
 - 5. Seton Identification Products
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A 13.1 for piping. At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.02 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings unfinished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels; and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
3. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic recirculating hot water piping.
 - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- H. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC.
 - b. Nomaco Insulation.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg. F.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg. F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- B. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg. F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg. F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg. F.
5. Color: White.

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White or Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45 and 90-degree, short and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.
 2. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 6. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - c. Tee covers.
 - d. Flange and union covers.
 - e. End caps.
 - f. Beveled collars.
 - g. Valve covers.
 - h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.09 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lb./inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - e. Truebro.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Truebro.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1 ½ - inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation

- ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
- 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
- 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh.

- Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference

of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular glass insulation to valve body.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and

- protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.09 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1 ½ -inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded

valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

	Temp	Up to 1"	Up to 1.5"	Up to 4"	Up to 8"	8" & Up
1. Hot Water						
a) Domestic HW/HWR	100-130	1"	1"	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"

- B. Domestic Cold Water
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- C. Stormwater and Overflow Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 3. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick.
- F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation, Type I, 1 ½ - inches thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Water Piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 4. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 4. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
- C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- 3.15 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.
- 3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 2. Aluminum, Smooth 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
1. None.
 2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
- 3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
- 3.18 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET
- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Transition fittings.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water service piping outside the building from source to the point where water service piping enters the building.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.

2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
1. Fittings for NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
 2. Fittings for NPS 2 ½ to NPS 4-inch: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Full face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM 656.
- H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Uponor.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC one piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
- b. NIBCO INC.
- c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Central Plastics Company.
 - b. Jomar Valve.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Wilkins.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg. F.
 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Wilkins.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg. F.
 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg. F.
 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install thermostats in hot water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Braze Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent

- cements. Apply primer.
- 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
- 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- I. Joints for PEX Tubing: Join according to ASTM F 1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F 1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- J. Joints for PEX Tubing: Join according to ASSE 1061 for push-fit fittings.
- K. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1 ½ -inch and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2-inch and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 inch and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 ½ -inch to NPS 4-inch: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5-inch and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 -inch and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-inch and NPS 1 ¼ -inch: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1 ½ -inch and NPS 2-inch: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2 ½ -inch: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5-inch: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6-inch: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8-inch: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1 ¼ -inch and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 1/2 -inch: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-inch: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2 ½ -inch: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3-inch and NPS 3 ½ inch: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4-inch and NPS 5-inch: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6-inch: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 8-inch to NPS 12-inch: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-inch and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 ¼ -inch to NPS 2-inch: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2 ½ -inch to NPS 3 ½ -inch: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 4-inch and NPS 5-inch: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6-inch: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8-inch: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1-inch and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1 ¼ -inch and larger.
- K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-inch and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- L. Install hangers for vertical PEX tubing every 48 inches.
- M. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 2-inch and Smaller: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 2 ½ -inch to NPS 3 ½ -inch: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4-inch and NPS 5-inch: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6-inch: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 8-inch: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- N. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- O. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.

4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2 ½ -inch and larger.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3-inch and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

2. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4-inch to NPS 8-inch and larger, shall be one of the following:
1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 3. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6-inch to NPS 12-inch, shall be one of the following:
1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- G. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2-inch and smaller shall be one of the following:
1. Hard or soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper pressure-seal joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 2. PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-inch and smaller shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper pressure-seal joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
 4. CPVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 6. CPVC Tubing System: CPVC tube; CPVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. NPS 1 ½ -inch and NPS 2-inch CPVC pipe with CPVC socket fittings may be used instead of tubing.
 7. PEX tube, NPS 1-inch and smaller.
 - a. Fittings for PEX tube:
 - 1) ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.
 - 2) ASTM F 1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
 - 3) ASSE 1061, push-fit fittings.
 8. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 ½ - to NPS 4-inch shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 4. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 5. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 6. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 7. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- J. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5-inch to NPS 8-inch, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast or wrought-

2. copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)); grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 4. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 6. PVC Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- K. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6-inch to NPS 12-inch, shall be one of the following:
1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Vacuum breakers.
 2. Backflow preventers.
 3. Strainers.
 4. Hose bibbs.
 5. Wall hydrants.
 6. Drain valves.
 7. Water-hammer arresters.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
 3. Section 223200 "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
 4. Section 224300 "Medical Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.
 5. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless

otherwise indicated.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/4-inch to NPS 3-inch, as required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Rough bronze or Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers

1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
4. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers

1. Standard: ASSE 1012.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Size: NPS 1/2-inch.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2-inch and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved NPS 2 1/2 -inch and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2-inch and smaller; flanged for NPS 2 1/2 -inch and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical flow.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2 1/2 -inch and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies

1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2-inch and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2 1/2 -inch and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 inch and smaller; flanged for NPS 2 1/2 -inch and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
7. Accessories:

- a. Valves NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
- b. Valves NPS 2 ½ -inch and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

2.05 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 inch and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2 ½ - inch and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 inch and smaller; flanged for NPS 2 ½ - inch and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2-inch and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2 ½ -inch to NPS 4-inch: 0.045 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5-inch and Larger: 0.10 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.06 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2-inch or NPS 3/4-inch threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome or nickel plated hose bibb.

2.07 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants

1. Standard: ASME A112.21. 3M for concealed or exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4-inch or NPS 1-inch.

6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
 8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.
- B. Nonfreeze, Hot- and Cold-Water Wall Hydrants
1. Standard: ASME A112.21. 3M for concealed or exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
 2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig
 3. Operation: Loose key.
 4. Casing and Operating Rods: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamps.
 5. Inlet: NPS 3/4-inch or NPS 1-inch.
 6. Outlet: Concealed.
 7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
 8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 9. Vacuum Breaker:
 - a. Nonremovable, manual-drain-type, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
 - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
 10. Operating Keys: One with each wall hydrant.
- C. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants
1. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
 2. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
 3. Classification: Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 5. Operation: Loose key or wheel handle.
 6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
 7. Inlet: NPS 1/2-inch or NPS 3/4-inch.
 8. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.08 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves
1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 3. Size: NPS 3/4-inch.
 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.09 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS**A. Water-Hammer Arresters**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE**A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1-inch threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2-inch threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8-inch minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1 1/4 -inch minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air brakes are unacceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve and pump.
- F. Set nonfreeze, nondraining-type post hydrants in concrete or pavement.
- G. Set freeze-resistant yard hydrants with riser pipe in concrete or pavement. Do not encase canister in concrete.
- H. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PD-WH 201.
- I. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- J. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 00 - DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to Section 22 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Requirements of the International codes and authorities having jurisdiction shall be made a part of these specifications.
- C. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirement shall be followed.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Install piping to meet requirements of International Plumbing Code.
- B. Provide manufacturer's certificate that materials meet or exceed minimum requirements as specified.
- C. All Piping and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Certificates: Submit manufacturer's certificates of conformance to applicable codes.
- B. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Submit "PVC" manufacturer's materials, installation support and expansion joint recommendations for review by Architect/Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings: Schedule 40 Solid Wall Pipe DWV drain, waste and vent to be used for all underground storm, sanitary and condensate drainage systems and all vent piping above grade for sanitary systems.
 - 1. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from virgin rigid PVC (Polyvinyl chloride) vinyl compounds with a Cell Class of 12454 as identified in ASTM D 1784.
 - 2. PVC Schedule 40 pipe shall be Iron Pipe Size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D 2665. Injection molded PVC DWV fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2665. Fabricated PVC DWV fittings shall conform to ASTM F 1866. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured as a system and be the product of one manufacturer. All pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in the United States. All systems shall utilize a separate waste and vent system. Pipe and fittings shall conform to NSF International Standard 14.
- B. Exposed drainage systems shall be schedule 40 galvanized steel, copper tube type "L", or standard weight cast iron.

- C. Dishwasher drainage piping to be cast iron no-hub.

2.02 CLEANOUTS:

- A. Slab on grade; J. R. Smith 433OV with nickel bronze cover and rim.
- B. Concrete Floors; J. R. Smith 4020 with nickel bronze cover. Provide flashing flange where floor is waterproofed.
- C. Tile Floors; J. R. Smith 4140 with 1/8" recess. Provide flashing flange where floor is waterproofed.
- D. Carpet Floors; J. R. Smith 4020 with carpet marker.
- E. Walls; J. R. Smith 4510-4725 cover plate chrome finish.
- F. Equivalents by Josam, Zurn, Watts and Wade are acceptable.

2.03 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Finished spaces unless otherwise noted on plans; J. R. Smith 2010-A with nickel bronze strainer. Provide trap primer connection and heel proof grate. Flashing collar. In traffic areas provide heel proof strainer.
- B. Unfinished spaces; J. R. Smith 2110 with cast iron grate and flashing flange.

2.04 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Smith No. 2699 cast bronze trap primer with 1/2" connections. Provide primered drains with Smith No. 2695 or 2696 cast iron trap primer adapters.
- B. Trap primers for multiple floor drains shall consist of the appropriate model with distribution unit as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products.
- C. All trap primers shall be accessibly located and installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.05 ROOF DRAINS

- A. Roof drains shall be a J.R. Smith No. 1010 cast iron roof drain with flashing collar and "fortiflex" plastic or aluminum dome. Furnish extension (suffix E) for insulated roofs. Sump receiver (suffix R) and underdeck clamp (suffix C) for all but pour-in place installations. Ferrous domes not acceptable. Specify vandal-proof dome when required (suffix U).
- B. Overflow roof drains shall be J. R. Smith No. 1070 with dam height set based on the maximum depth of ponding allowed by the design of the roof structure.
- C. Combination roof drain/overflow drain, deck clamp, overflow strainer, drain pan, deck extension, and cast iron. Froet Industries "100C" Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas to receive piping for:
 - 1. Defects that adversely affect execution and quality of work.
 - 2. Deviations beyond allowable tolerance for piping clearances.

- B. Start work only when conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Piping Layout:

1. Complete installation to present a neat, orderly appearance.
2. Do not block openings or passageways with piping.
3. Run piping parallel to walls of building, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Keep piping free from contact with structure or installed items.
5. All changes in direction to be made with "Y" branches or 1/8 bends.
6. Provide cleanouts at base of all stacks, at changes in direction of piping and at 50 foot intervals. Cleanouts shall be line size up to 4 inch and 4 inch for piping over 4 inch.

B. Workmanship:

1. Examine pipe and fittings before installation and assure no defective materials are incorporated.
2. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.
3. Installation of cast iron soil pipe to conform to Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standards Handbook.

C. Placement:

1. Vertical Piping:

- a. Secure at sufficiently close intervals to keep pipe in alignment, and to support weight of pipe and contents.
- b. Install risers, stacks, etc. as directly as possible to roof.
- c. Install supports at each floor.

2. Horizontal Piping, Suspended:

- a. Support at sufficiently close intervals to prevent sagging and to maintain alignment. Not to exceed: cast iron piping to be supported at pipe joints not to exceed 10'-0" spacing. Copper and steel piping to be supported on 12' spacing. PVC piping to be supported on 4'-0" spacing. Copper tubing up to 1 1/4" to be supported on 6' spacing, over 1 1/4" to be supported on 10'-0" spacing. Other piping to be supported per manufacturer.
- b. Install hangers and supports at least 18 inches from each joint regardless of pipe length.
- c. Install hangers at the ends of all runs or branches and at each change of direction or alignment.
- d. Gasketed or mechanical joints piping shall be securely braced or clamp and rod restrained to prevent horizontal movement where the transition from the vertical of the horizontal occurs. Branches must be secured to prevent movement in any direction by use of sway bracing.

3. Horizontal Piping, Underground;

- a. Lay piping on firm bed for entire length of trench except where supports are provided.
- b. Employ partial backfilling and cradling to hold pipe in secure position during backfilling operations.
- c. Firmly brace piping laid on grade prior to embedment in concrete.

4. PVC and DWV Schedule 40;

- a. PVC pipe installation practices including support bracing and solvent welding shall be in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- b. Expansion joints shall be installed at every floor for waste and soil system stack, alternate floors for vent stacks rainwater conductors and condensate

stacks.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Disconnect all equipment and devices which may be damaged by test pressures.
- B. Plug or cap lines.
- C. Test each piping system for leaks in accordance with the local inspector's test code.
- D. Repair all leaks noted.
- E. Minimum test shall be to fill system to top vent stack and not show a drop of more than 3 inches for 1 hour. Test shall be performed before piping is concealed.
- F. Secure certificate from municipal inspector of an acceptable test.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.03 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Fernco Inc
 - 2) Froet Industries LLC
 - 3) Plastic Oddities
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC, or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Co.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination

- drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
 - C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 - D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
 - E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
 - F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
 - G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
 - H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
 - I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
 - J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drainpipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
 - K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
 - L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
 - M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - N. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
 - P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - Q. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

- R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy solder.
- C. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipes and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded nonpressure transition couplings.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater

- valve.
- 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
- 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless-steel fiberglass pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
- K. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- M. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- N. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- O. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M (Type C); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19.13 - SANITARY DRAINS**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Floor drains.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
C. PE: Polyethylene.
D. PP: Polypropylene.
E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.02 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing
 - e. Wade
 - f. WATTS
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 3. Pattern: Area Floor, Funnel floor drain.
 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 5. Outlet: Bottom Side.
 6. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.

7. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 8. Top Shape: Round Square.
 9. Trap Material: Bronze.
 10. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
 11. Trap Features: Cleanout.
- B. Plastic Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. Oatey
 - c. Plastic Oddities
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 3. Material: PVC.
 4. Outlet: Bottom Side.
 5. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
 6. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 7. Top Shape: Round Square.
 8. Trap Material: Plastic drainage piping.
 9. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- C. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 1 inch (25 mm) above floor.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.
- D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
 - 2. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for plaster sink interceptors.
 - 3. Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm drainage piping and piping specialties outside the building.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS**

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

- A. Plastic Floor Cleanouts:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Endura
 - b. Plastic Oddities

- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing
- d. Zurn Industries, LLC
- 2. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 3. Body: PVC.
- 4. Closure Plug: PVC.
- 5. Riser: Drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as drainage piping.

2.03 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Co.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries
 - c. Zurn Industries
- 2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
 - b. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
 - c. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

- 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets.
- 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

- 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
- 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

- 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
- 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

- 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
- 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
- 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
- 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
- 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

- 1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe

- extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.
- F. Stack Flashing Fittings:
1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- G. Vent Caps:
1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- H. Expansion Joints:
1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
 3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
 4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. Provide on building drainpipe where plumbing fixtures are installed on a floor with a finished floor elevation below the elevation of the manhole cover of the next upstream manhole in the public sewer.
1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- F. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- G. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

- J. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- K. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- L. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
 - 1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to Section 22 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Reference the requirements of the International Plumbing Code.
- C. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirements shall be followed.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures, drains, trim, supplies, fastening devices, carriers, valves, and traps for a complete installation.
- B. Provide connection of all services for soil, waste, vent, cold and hot water.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of all materials and products described in this section and indicated on the drawings including that listed in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Fixture submittals shall include all trim associated with the china. They shall be incorporated in a single brochure with the items being furnished clearly identified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All fixtures shall be unmarked, uncracked, true, and level. All shall be warranted to not craze, color, or scale.
- B. Installations shall conform to the International Plumbing Code.
- C. Install all materials and equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and within the warranty requirements.
- D. All handicapped fixtures and their installation shall conform to the Americans with Disabilities Act and Fair Housing Amendments Act (Public Law 101-336).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 TRAPS**

- A. Fixture traps shall be approved self-cleaning type with clean-outs.
- B. Traps shall be chrome plated cast brass.
- C. Traps for lavatories shall be 1 1/4" x 1 1/2" size.

2.02 TRIM

- A. All trim including faucets, waste fittings, strainers, valves, supplies, nipples, and escutcheons

- shall be chrome plated cast brass.
- B. Exposed water supply pipes shall be chrome plated brass with loose key angle stops.
 - C. Fixtures shall be selected for low water consumption and limited to 1.6 gallons per flush on toilets, 2.2 gpm for faucets, and 2.5 gpm for showers.
 - D. Public toilet room faucets shall be self-closing metering type when not indicated for the handicapped. Handicapped faucets shall conform to ADA requirements. Provide an approved temperature limiting device that conforms to ASSE 1070.
 - E. All lavatories in public toilet rooms shall have grid type strainers.
 - F. Waste connections for handicapped lavatories shall be offset. Contractor is to insulate all exposed domestic water and waste piping with prefab PVC jacketed assemblies.
 - G. For fixtures requiring flush valves, they shall be of the low consumption type. Selection shall be for use with the specified fixture.
 - H. 'Eco-drive' sensor operated flush valves and faucets shall include regenerating battery system.
 - I. Water cooler shall have a bottle filler on the low station.

2.03 CARRIERS

- A. All wall hung fixtures shall be provided with floor mounted carriers.
- B. Floor mounted carriers shall have short pattern foot supports.
- C. Carriers for lavatories shall be concealed arm type.

2.04 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fixtures; Kohler, American-Standard, Crane.
- B. Seats; Church, Olsonite, Sperzel, Benke, Bemis.
- C. Carriers; Josam, Zurn, Wade, J.R. Smith, Watts.
- D. Faucets; American-Standard, Speakman, Chicago, Kohler, Delta, Moen.
- E. Supplies and Traps; McGuire, Brass Craft, Central Brass, Kohler, American-Standard.
- F. Shower, Mop Receptors and Laundry Trays; Crane/Fiat, Stern/Williams.
- G. Domestic Water Heaters - Gas; Rheem/Rudd, A.O. Smith, Lochinvar, Jackson, State.
- H. Shower Enclosures - Kohler, American Standard, Crane/Fiat.
- I. Flush Valves - Sloan Royal
- J. * Flush Valves - Sloan Regal, Coyne, and Delaney, Zurn.
- K. Insulation for handicapped lavatory and sink connections insulations - Truebro McGuire "pro-wrap".
- L. Alternate flush valve selection where budget consideration requires a lower cost valve and competitive pricing.

2.05 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Furnish and install vacuum breakers on all fixtures, trim, or faucets arranged for the connection of hoses. Vacuum breaker shall be located on the discharge side of the valve.
- B. Vacuum breakers shall be chrome plated brass where exposed and rough brass where concealed.
- C. Install vacuum breakers on wall hydrants, hose bibbs, janitor sinks and wherever else required by code.

2.06 WATER CLOSET CARRIER SELECTION.

- A. Carrier fitting configuration shall be suitable for the stack location shown on the drawings. Carriers to permit handicapped mounting of fixtures shall be utilized where required.

2.07 FLOOR MOUNTED FLOOR OUTLET WATER CLOSET CONNECTION

- A. Smith No. 9230 cast bronze closet flange assembly complete with 5/16" bronze bolts, chromium plated nuts and washers and approved gasket.

2.08 STEEL BACKING PLATE FOR PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Where plumbing fixtures of the arms which support them are specified to be attached to a steel plate in the wall, furnish and install a 1/4" thick by 6" wide steel plate which shall extend at least one stud beyond the first and last fixture mounting points. Fixture or supporting arms shall be securely and firmly attached to the steel plate in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.09 FLAT-SLAB LAVATORIES-CONCEALED ARMS ON BACKING PLATE

- A. Lavatories shall be punched for Smith No. 0728 concealed arm fixture support with chromium plated threaded escutcheons. The arms shall be securely bolted to steel backing plate in the wall as herein before specified. They shall have positive mechanical locking device and shall be fully adjustable after installation of the finished wall.

2.10 FLAT-SLAB LAVATORIES-CONCEALED ARMS ON FLOOR SUPPORT

- A. Lavatories shall be punched for Smith No. 0700-E fixture support. Fixture support shall have chromium plated threaded escutcheons and concealed arms with positive mechanical locking device. Arms shall be fully adjustable after installation of finished wall. Uprights shall be high-strength steel with block bases securely bolted to floor construction.

2.11 EMERGENCY FIXTURE TEMPERING VALVE

- A. Furnish and install a single valve emergency fixture tempering valve on all emergency fixtures utilizing domestic water with a 50-50 water mix ratio.
- B. Valve shall have a dual internal bypass that provides thermal and pressure assisted activation with triple duty check stops.
- C. Valve shall maintain cold water flow in event of failure.
- D. Valve sizing shall be in accordance with rated fixture demand at a maximum of 20 psi pressure drop.
- E. Valve conform to ANSI-Z-358-1.
- F. Valve to be manufactured by Powers Series ES or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATIONS**

- A. Plumbing fixtures shall be installed in a manner to afford easy access for cleaning. Where practical, all piping from fixtures shall run in the most direct route to the wall.
- B. Furnish and install all waste connections, traps, water supplies, final connections, etc., to equipment furnished under other portions of the specifications.
- C. Make final connections to all soil, waste, vent, and water piping to the fixtures.
- D. Fixtures shall be set level and in proper alignment with adjacent walls and fixtures.
- E. All wall hung fixture carriers to be securely anchored to the slab.
- F. Attach floor mounted water closets to floor with wax seal and lag screws. Do not use lead flashing to hold closet in place.
- G. Securely bolt all fixtures to the building construction and unless special hangers are indicated, provide hangers and/or carriers designed specifically for the fixtures by the fixture manufacture.
- H. Caulk all wall hung fixtures between fixture and wall with sealant specified in Section 07900. Provide sealant at all points where mop receptor meets walls and floor.
- I. Install electric water coolers with "P" trap and water shutoff valve within cabinet.
- J. Contractor shall insulate all exposed domestic water and drainage piping under all handicapped lavatories and sinks with pre-formed insulation kit with PVC jacket similar to, Lav-Guard as manufactured by Truebro. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the handicapped lavatories.
- K. Contractor shall provide an offset tailpiece for the handicapped lavatory's drain piping to create space for wheelchair access.
- L. Emergency tempering valves shall be accessibly located above ceilings or provided with a recessed cabinet adjacent to the fixture.

3.02 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Mount fixtures with the following heights above finished floor, except where noted otherwise.

Water Closet:

Standard	15 inches to top of bowl rim
Handicapped	17 - 19 inches to top of seat

Urinal:

Standard	22 inches to top of bowl rim
Handicapped	17 inches to top of bowl rim

Lavatory:

Standard	31 inches to top of basin rim
Handicapped	34 inches to top of basin rim or 29 inches to underside of basin apron

Drinking Fountain:

Standard	40 inches to top of basin rim
Handicapped	36 inches to bubbler outlet

Water Closet Flush Valves:

Standard	11 inches minimum above bowl rim
Handicapped	Center line of flush valve shall not exceed 44" above fin. fl. Flush valve handle shall extend toward the wide side of stall.

Water Closet Tank Type - Trip Lever

Standard

Per manufacturer

Handicapped

Locate on tank side toward wide side of stall.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 42 13.13 – COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Water closets.
 2. Toilet seats.
 3. Supports.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS**

- A. Water Closets: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Kohler Co
 - c. Sloan Valve Co
 - d. TOTO USA, INC
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Standard and Handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
 - i. Color: White.
 3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045 or ASME A112.4.3.

2.02 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standards
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Co
 - c. Centoco Manufacturing Co
 - d. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing
 - e. Kohler Co
 - f. TOTO USA, INC
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Required.
9. Color: White.
10. ADA Fixtures: Open Front

2.03 SUPPORTS

A. Water Closet Carrier:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co
 - b. Josam Co
 - c. MIFAB, Inc
 - d. Wade Drains
 - e. WATTS
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
3. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

- B. Support Installation:
1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
 3. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
- C. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
 2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
 3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in architectural specification section "Joint Sealants."
 4. Fire Selant
- F. Mounting Heights:
- Water Closet:
- | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Standard | 15 inches to top of bowl rim |
| Handicapped | 17 - 19 inches to top of seat |
- Water Closet Flush Valves:
- | | |
|-------------|---|
| Standard | 11 inches minimum above bowl rim |
| Handicapped | Center line of flush valve shall not exceed 44" above fin. fl. Flush valve handle shall extend toward the wide side of stall. |

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 42 16.13 – COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Lavatories.
 2. Faucets.
 3. Supports.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES**

- A. Lavatory: Wheelchair, vitreous china, wall mounted.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Kohler Co
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type: Slab or wheelchair.
 - c. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 2-inch centers.
 - d. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.

- e. Color: White.
- f. Mounting: For concealed-arm carrier.
- 3. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier, Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier with escutcheons. Include rectangular, steel uprights.
- 4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Child or Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

2.02 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets: Manual-type, single-control mixing, single-control nonmixing, two-handle mixing, commercial, general-duty, solid-brass valve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Chicago Faucets
 - c. Delta Faucet Co
 - d. Elkay
 - e. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures
 - f. GROHE America, Inc
 - g. Kohler Co
 - h. Moen Inc
 - i. Speakman Co
 - j. T&S Brass and Bronze Works
 - k. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punching's; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - 4. Body Type: Centerset Widespread Single hole.
 - 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - 6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
 - 8. Maximum Flow: 0.25 gal. per metering cycle.
 - 9. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed, Deck, concealed, Back/wall, exposed, Back/wall, concealed.
 - 10. Valve Handle(s): Single lever Knob, Knob, nonmetallic, Cross, three arm, Cross, four arm, Wrist blade, 4 inches, Elbow, 6 inches, Push button.
 - 11. Spout: Rigid, Rigid gooseneck, Swivel, gooseneck type.
 - 12. Spout Outlet: Aerator Laminar flow Spray.
 - 13. Operation: Compression, manual Noncompression, manual.
 - 14. Drain: Not part of faucet.
- C. Electronic

2.03 SUPPORTS

- A. Type II Lavatory Carrier:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co
 - b. Josam Co
 - c. MIFAB, Inc
 - d. Wade Drains

- e. WATTS
 - f. Zurn Industries
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
- B. Type III Lavatory Carrier:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co
 - b. Josam Co
 - c. MIFAB, Inc
 - d. Wade Drains
 - e. WATTS
 - f. Zurn Industries
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.04 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type, or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
 - 1. NPS 3/8 or NPS 1/2.
 - 2. ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

2.05 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
 - 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap, and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall, one-piece, cast-brass trap with swivel 0.029-inch-thick tubular brass wall bend; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
 - 3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories and counters and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in architectural specification section "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- G. Mounting Heights:
 - Lavatory:
 - Standard 31 inches to top of basin rim
 - Handicapped 34 inches to top of basin rim or 29 inches to underside of basin apron

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00 - STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR HVAC**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Requirements established within the portions of this project manual titled Division 1, General Requirements are collectively applicable to the work of this section.
- B. Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions and addenda as issued are part of this specification.
- C. Mechanical, Plumbing, and HVAC drawings along with all other project drawings and specifications represent the work of this section.
- D. Drawings, Contract, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions form a part of this section, by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. Failure to review these sections shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to fully comply with the terms therein.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to disconnect and remove the existing hot water radiators, including, but not limited to; hot water supply, and return piping, controls, supports, and all associated insulation, equipment pads, and accessories. Patch and repair openings in walls, floors, and ceilings, for piping and equipment that was removed. Pipe, conduit, ductwork, and wiring shall be cut back behind wall surfaces, above ceilings, and below floor levels so that a patch can be placed over the opening.
 - B. Provide labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install complete operating mechanical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including all work at the site and within the proposed construction areas to accomplish the required work.
 - C. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to coordinate his work and the work of his subcontractors to ensure that all the work is covered. He shall designate who is responsible for various portions of work which may overlap so that there is complete coverage of all required work. It is the position of the owner and the A/E that all work is the responsibility of the mechanical contractor within this Division of the work.
 - D. Contractor shall provide all demolition necessary to remove and replace, repair, install new or modify existing work whether it be walls, floors, ceilings, structure, mechanical or electrical required to install his work. Contractor shall replace all work to leave in a finished condition.
 - E. All work shown on the drawings and not expressly mentioned in the specifications and all work specified but not shown on the drawings, but necessary for the proper execution of same shall be performed by the contractor. It is not the intent of the drawings and specifications to describe every feature and detail of the work.
 - F. No additions to the contract amount will be approved for any materials, equipment, or labor to perform additional work unless it can be clearly shown to be beyond the scope and intent of the drawings and specifications.
 - G. HVAC contractor's scope of work shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Air distribution system, associated ductwork, devices, equipment, and insulation.
- Heating hot water system and insulation. Condensate drainage system (air conditioner units).

Condensate pumps.

2. Roof penetrations for mechanical work and all associated roof work.
3. Exhaust systems.
4. Demolition of existing work for new work.
5. Test Balance & Adjust.
6. Repair existing areas affected by the new construction. Patch, repair and finish to match existing.
7. Automatic Temperature Control System.
8. Building automation system and automatic temperature controls.
9. Refer to Commissioning of Systems Specification for additional work.
10. Water treatment and conditioning systems as well as chemicals and additives for one year from date of acceptance including:
 - a. Hot water heating system
11. All other work identified in Division 23 and/or on the mechanical drawings except that identified as plumbing or fire protection work.
12. Contractor shall not utilize new HVAC equipment for temporary heating, cooling, and dehumidification purposes. Temporary HVAC is to be provided as described under the architect's general conditions. Contractor is to protect all HVAC equipment during construction and cover all ductwork openings.
13. Provide third party certification of all packaged systems by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with OSHA Federal Regulations 29CFR1910.303 and .399 as well as Pamphlet #70 and National Electrical Code Article 90-7.
14. Participation in commissioning of systems and equipment.
15. Fire stopping of penetrations. (See Section 23 05 50)

1.03 REGULATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Work shall be performed in accordance with the latest adopted codes, amendments, regulations, and ordinances of the authorities having jurisdiction. Observe all safety regulations including the requirements of OSHA.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits, connection charges, inspections, and certificates required to complete the work.
- C. Latest editions of any referenced standards shall govern.
- D. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- E. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirements shall be followed.

1.04 SUBMISSIONS

- A. The procedure for submissions of shop drawings shall be as specified in Division 1, or as a minimum, as indicated below.
- B. Furnish submissions of shop drawings and samples of materials and equipment as indicated in these sections, on the drawings, or as directed by the A/E. Submissions will be made in a timely fashion such that adequate time exists to review the drawings, or material, and arrive at the site in accordance with the project schedule.
- C. Submissions will not be accepted with work defined as "By Others". Identify contractor by name and with his approval so indicated. Submissions are required prior to purchasing, fabrication, or installation of any material or equipment. Submissions shall be reviewed and

- certified by the submitting contractor that they are in accordance with the project documents.
- D. When requested by the engineer, shop drawings shall be required to be submitted to designated agencies for review and approval prior to submission to the engineer.
 - E. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
 - F. Contractor to forward a copy of submittals which have electrical requirements to the Electrical Contractor (EC) for coordination of voltage, amperage, and phase. Response to be received from EC prior to ordering of equipment by mechanical contractor.
 - G. Submissions shall include warranties by the manufacturer for equipment being provided. Submissions for commonly related items such as fixtures, trim, carriers, drains shall be combined in a single brochure with all items being furnished clearly identified.
 - H. Shop drawings and submittals shall be checked and stamped by the contractor before submitting. They shall conform to measurements made at the site, the contract requirements, and coordinated with all other trades.
 - I. Specific models in catalog sheets must be identified as well as all options, voltages, phases, etc. identified so as to be clear on what is being provided.
 - J. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.
 - K. To aid in the preparation of submittals or shop drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$150/hr. billable to the contractor.
 - L. Model numbers – It is the contractor's responsibility to confirm the latest model numbers at the time of bid. The model number indicated on the drawings are for reference. No additional costs will be accepted if the manufacturer has updated the model number during or after the design process thru to the point of shop drawing issuance. The performance and capacity indicated in the schedules on the drawings take precedent over the model number.

1.05 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Visit site, inspect, and become aware of all conditions which may affect the work. Investigate utilities, protection requirements for adjacent facilities, storage locations, and access to the construction area.
- B. Submission of bid will be deemed evidence of having complied with this request. Contractor may not request additional costs for existing conditions which were evident from inspection of the site.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Material and equipment specified shall be deemed as that which the bidder's quotation

- represents.
- B. Once bids are accepted only that material and equipment listed in the specifications or added by addenda shall be acceptable. Substitution information for inclusion in an addenda must be received by the A/E at least 10 days prior to bid opening. If acceptable, an addenda will be issued which will add the additional acceptable manufacturers or materials and be available for all contractors to consider. It shall be a basic premise that a contractor is a lowest bidder because he utilized substituted materials or equipment as opposed to specified materials or equipment.
 - C. If the contractor submits alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or materials, not specifically identified in the specifications, additional review and investigation time may be required by the engineer. If the engineer determines additional review time is required because of the substitution, then this will be a billable service by the engineer at the rate of \$150.00/hr. for such services. Also billable will be any redesign time and revisions to drawings should they be necessary for incorporation into the work. Services will be billable to the contractor making such substitutions and will be payable prior to approval or rejection.
 - D. If the contractor elects to submit alternate equipment, manufacturers systems, methods, or materials, not specifically identified in the drawings and specifications, it is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate the work with other trades and pay for any associated costs with the substitution or change.
 - E. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.

1.07 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and necessary field coordination and adjustment must be provided by the contractor prior to installation. Such deviations to the work to allow for coordination shall be kept to a minimum and any such deviations shall be at no extra cost.
- B. When a conflict or contradiction exists either between drawings and specs or between specs or between different drawings or details, the more stringent shall apply.
- C. Drawings and specifications are intended to be taken as a whole and each is to supplement the other. It is not intended that all work must be both shown on drawings and specified in the specifications.
- D. An item shown on the drawings and not indicated in the specifications is to be understood to be required for the project. An item specified and not shown on the drawings is to be understood to be required for the project.
- E. The architects or engineer's interpretation of the documents shall be binding upon the contractor. If a question arises, the contractor shall ask for an interpretation prior to bidding and an answer shall be issued as an addendum to all bidders.
- F. If a question arises after bidding the A/E interpretation shall govern.

1.08 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before ordering materials or commencing with any work, the contractor shall verify all measurements at the building. Coordination of equipment, materials, spaces, and

dimensions are the responsibility of the contractor.

1.09 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a project schedule which shall show start, sequence of each type of work, milestone schedule, and completion of each type of work, with overall completion date.

1.10 COST SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a detailed cost breakdown indicating labor and material amounts for various types of work.
- B. AIA forms are required for this submission.

1.11 COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall deliver to the owner, with his request for final payment, copies of all manufacturer's guarantees, equipment instructional manuals, a complete set of all final shop drawings, catalog cuts, service contracts, and other items as may be required elsewhere in the documents.

1.12 OFFICE

- A. The contractor shall set up his job office (desk) where directed by the owner.

1.13 STORAGE

- A. Material shall be stored only where directed by the owner.

1.14 SANITARY

- A. The contractor will at his own expense, provide and maintain in a sanitary condition, a portable chemical toilet.
- B. Toilet will be located where directed by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All material shall be new and of present day manufacturer.
- B. All material and equipment shall be in conformance with accepted trade standards.
- C. Whenever equipment or material is referred to in the singular, such as "the fan", it shall be deemed to apply to as many such items as may be necessary to complete the installation.
- D. The word "provide" means "furnish and install complete, tested, and adjusted as necessary with all accessories, covers, escutcheons". The word "piping" means pipe, fitting, controls, valves, and hangers as required for a complete system.

2.02 MOTORS

- A. Incorporate latest IEEE and NEMA standards.
- B. All copper windings with ball bearings.

2.03 MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTACTORS

- A. Fractional with horsepower up to ½ HP; electrical contract.
- B. Polyphase and single phase above ½ HP: this contract.
- C. Electrical contractor shall install all starters except for those provided as an integral part of equipment.
- D. Polyphase starters shall be magnetic combination type, across-the-line electrically operated, electrically held, three pole assemblies, with arc extinguishing characteristics, silver to silver renewable contacts, 3 pole thermal bi-metallic, red run pilot light, individual phase protection, with overload heaters matched to motors installed and with 4 auxiliary contact, Hand-off-Auto switch, and control transformer.
- E. For single phase motors above ½ HP provide magnetic combination single phase motor starters with overloads, non-fusible disconnect switch, red run pilot light, integral 120-volt control transformer with dual primary fusing auxiliary contacts.
- F. Starters shall be as manufactured by G. E., Siemens, Square "D", Cerus or Cutler-Hammer.

2.04 EQUIPMENT START UP

- A. Verify that equipment is operating within warranty requirements.
- B. Advise owner and A/E at least two days prior.
- C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to A/E.

2.05 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Lubricate prior to start up.
- C. Provide one year's supply of lubricants to the owner.

2.06 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Properly and fully instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.
- B. Ensure that the owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.
- C. Such instruction shall be for each item of equipment and each System as a whole.
- D. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalogue cuts, wiring diagrams, control sequences, service requirements, piping diagrams, names, and addresses of vendors, suppliers, and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided.
- E. Provide to the owner any special tools necessary to operate any of the equipment.

2.07 DRAIN PANS

- A. Provide auxiliary galvanized steel condensate drain pan with 1" MPT drain connection for all

interior fan coil units, cooling coils, heat pumps, and any other cooling equipment requiring condensate removal. Drain to suitable discharge point acceptable to owner and A/E. Drain lines shall be separate and independent of A/C unit drain system unless provided with interlocked water sensing switch.

- B. Drains shall slope down in the direction of flow at 1 inch per 8 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Cover duct openings during construction.
- B. Plug or cap open ends of piping systems and conduit.
- C. Stored materials shall be covered to prevent damage by inclement weather, sun, dust, or moisture.
- D. Protect all installed work until accepted in place by the owner. Cover plumbing fixtures and lighting fixtures.
- E. Do not install plates, polished metal escutcheons, thermostats, and other finished devices until masonry, tile, and painting operations are complete or protect otherwise.
- F. Protect all existing or new work from operations which may cause damage such as hauling, welding, soldering, painting, insulating, and covering.

3.02 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install all work neat, trim, and plumb with building lines.
- B. Install work in spaces allocated.
- C. Cutting and patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally employed for the work involved.

3.03 EXCAVATION, SHORING, PUMPING, BACKFILLING

- A. Perform all excavation required to install the work. Deposit excavated material so as not to create a slide hazard.
- B. No work shall be placed on rock. Cushion with 6 " layer of crushed stone.
- C. Protect tree roots with burlap covering and maintain moist until backfilled.
- D. Base estimates on excavation which will include earth, sand, clay, rubbish, debris, and all other materials up to one cubic yard in size. Boulders or rock larger than one cubic yard which need to be broken up with pneumatic equipment or explosives will be separately negotiated at the time of discovery with the owner and A/E. Do not proceed with rock excavation until an agreement is reached.
- E. Maintain excavations free of water.
- F. Shore excavations to prevent cave-in in accordance with OSHA regulations and to prevent strains on work put in place until ready to receive backfill.
- G. Backfill with clean material and pneumatically tamp in 8" layers. Remove excess material, including rock, from site or as directed by the A/E.
- H. Backfill piping trenches within 18" of footings, columns, piers, or grade beams, with concrete. Protect piping from direct contact and adherence to concrete.

- I. Return to original condition any areas disturbed for excavation.

3.04 FASTENERS, HANGERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install all hangers and supports required to suspend, mount, or hang the work.
- B. Furnish and install all miscellaneous steel angles, channels, beams, clips, brackets, and anchors to hang or support the work. Provide submissions for review.
- C. Install concrete inserts before concrete is poured.
- D. Drilled inserts shall not be loaded to more than 1/4 rated capacity with a minimum of 200 lbs.
- E. Powder driven fasteners shall not be allowed for piping larger than 2", or for equipment. When used they shall not be loaded more than 1/8 rated capacity with a minimum of 200 lbs.
- F. All hangers, miscellaneous steel, braces, and supports shall be galvanized, cadmium plated, or painted with corrosion resistant primer and finish coat of epoxy enamel.
- G. Piping shall be supported from adjustable clevis type hangers with insulation pipe saddles as indicated in the piping system specification sections. Piping shall not support other piping.
- H. Support vertical piping and ductwork at floor levels. Piping shall have split rings. Ductwork shall have 1 1/2" angle iron frames.
- I. Provide and install lintels where required for mechanical work and not indicated on architectural or structural drawings.
- J. Furnish steel framing for roof openings and floor openings. Submit details for review.

3.05 SLEEVES

- A. All piping passing through floors or walls shall have sleeves unless holes are cored. Sleeves shall be 16 gage galvanized steel in non-bearing walls, 10 gage galvanized steel for bearing walls, and schedule 40 galvanized pipe in floors. Sleeves shall accommodate insulation. This shall not apply to sprinkler piping.
- B. Sleeves passing through foundation walls not exposed to interior spaces or sleeves passing through slab on grade may be schedule 40 PVC.
- C. Wall sleeves shall finish flush with wall.
- D. Floor sleeves shall extend 1 inch above floor.
- E. Sleeves in walls between interior spaces and unexcavated, exterior, crawl, or backfilled spaces shall be made watertight with "Link-Seal" modular wall and casing seal. Casing shall be schedule 40 galvanized pipe with anchor flange.

3.06 PLATES

- A. Furnish and install chrome plated plates wherever piping passes into finished areas.
- B. Plates shall be securely fastened to piping or building construction.
- C. Floor plates shall cover one inch floor extension.

3.07 OFFSETS, TRANSITIONS, MODIFICATIONS

- A. Furnish and install all offsets necessary to install the work and to provide clearance for the other trades.
- B. Maintain adequate headroom and clearance as directed by the A/E.
- C. Ductwork transitions necessary to accommodate available space or clearance requirements shall be contract requirements.
- D. Incidental modifications necessary to the installation of the systems shall be made as necessary and at the direction of the A/E.

- E. Rises and drops of piping systems shall be provided as required and where directed to allow for clearances to other construction. Drains shall be installed at no additional cost to the owner. The contractor shall allow for such occurrences in his bid.
- F. Ductwork, piping, conduit, and equipment shall be so arranged as to not pass in front of windows, doors, access panels, access doors, coil removal or filter removal space or service clearance areas. Do not install within 3'-0" clearance of electrical panel fronts.

3.08 RECESSES

- A. Furnish information to the general contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panels, boxes, grilles, and other equipment or devices which are to be recessed into walls.
- B. Make offsets or modifications as required to suit final locations.

3.09 EQUIPMENT SETTING

- A. Furnish and install as a minimum, a 4" thick concrete pad beneath all floor mounted equipment in mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, or equipment rooms, or outside on grade.
- B. Reinforce concrete with No. 4 rods 12" on centers both ways.
- C. Pad to have 3/4" dowels into concrete at 1 per 4 square feet.

3.10 LABELING

- A. All equipment, panels, controls, safety switches, and devices shall be provided with permanent black laminated white core labels with 3/8" letters.
- B. This shall also apply to all controllers, remote start/stop push buttons, equipment cabinets, and where directed by the A/E.
- C. This shall not apply to local room thermostats and light switches.

3.11 FLASHING AND COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Piping and conduit through the roof shall be flashed by the General Contractor. This contractor shall furnish counterflashing.
- B. Ductwork through the roof and roof mounted duct connected equipment shall be provided with prefabricated roof curbs. General contractor shall flash. This contractor shall counterflash.
- C. Structural support for roof mounted equipment shall be flashed and counterflashed. Prefabricated roof curbs may be utilized.

3.12 ACCESS

- A. Locate all equipment, valves, devices, and controllers which may need service in accessible places.
- B. Where access is not available; access panels shall be provided. Furnish prime painted steel access doors to the General Contractor for installation.
- C. Access doors shall be 16 gauge frames and 22 gauge steel door. Access doors in fire rated walls shall have a "B" label for 1 ½ hours.
- D. Maintain clearances for tube removal, coil pulls, and filter removal.

3.13 WIRING

- A. Power wiring shall be provided by the Division 26 Electrical Contractor. This contractor shall furnish all 3 phase starters, pushbuttons, and controllers necessary to operate the equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall store and install the electrical devices and furnish and install the power wiring.
- B. Control wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 23 portion of the work. Wiring for controls is control wiring whether it is line voltage or low voltage.
- C. All wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.
- D. Pushbuttons shall be maintain-contact type.
- E. Refer to the electrical specifications for wiring methods.
- F. Plenum rated cable is required for control wiring.

3.14 UTILITIES

- A. Do not interrupt any utility or service without adequate previous notice and scheduling with the owner.
- B. Refer to Division 1 for requirements for providing temporary utilities.

3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING EXTERIOR SERVICES

- A. This contractor shall be responsible for returning disturbed areas to original condition where excavation for utilities has been required.
- B. Cut and patch paved areas to match original surfaces.
- C. Properly tamp backfill before finishing surfaces.
- D. Concrete pavements and curbs shall be formed and poured to match adjacent areas.
- E. Grass areas shall be sodded and maintained until established growth is achieved.

3.16 GUARANTEE

- A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one year of operation from date of acceptance by the owner unless otherwise specified. Material and labor for first year warranty is to be provided.
- B. Guarantee shall be extended for all non-operational periods due to failure within the guarantee period.
- C. Compressors and refrigeration system components shall be provided with a 5 year factory warranty. Material only for years 2 through 5 is required.

3.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material and equipment in manufacturer's original cartons or on skids.
- B. Store material in dry enclosures or under protective coverings out of way of work progress.
- C. Handle so as to prevent damage to product or any surrounding material.

3.18 MANUFACTURERS' NAMES

- A. Manufacturers' names are included herein to establish those suppliers who may provide products for this project subject to the requirements of the specifications. Although a manufacturer's name may appear as an acceptable supplier it is not understood that a standard product is acceptable. Products must also meet the technical, performance, and

physical requirements of the project as well as being named in the specification. Any deviations from this must be acknowledged at bid time by the supplier and he shall be solely responsible for any and all costs associated with the application of his product in the project.

- B. A design cannot be prepared which accommodates the installation of all suppliers and is not intended to do so. If certain modifications must be made to accommodate one particular supplier's equipment it shall be considered the contractor's responsibility to arrange for such accommodations and be financially responsible for same.

3.19 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. At the completion of the work the contractor shall furnish a reproducible as-built drawings to the A/E for approval. The drawings shall indicate all work installed and its actual size and location. If acceptable, the A/E will submit the as-built drawings to the owner as record drawings. If not acceptable, the A/E will return the drawing to the contractor to make corrections as required. The contractor will resubmit for approval.
- B. The as-built drawings shall indicate measured dimensions of underground lines and other concealed work.

3.20 PENETRATION SEALING

- A. All penetrations of fire walls, smoke walls, and floors by ducts, pipes, conduit, or wiring shall be sealed to prevent the flow of gasses or smoke.
- B. The sealant shall be foamed in place between the penetrant and the adjacent floor or wall with DOW Corning RTV foam or equivalent by 3M, Hilti, or Chase foam.
- C. The installation shall meet the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Penetrations through rated surfaces shall have a UL rating equivalent to the adjacent surfaces.
- E. All other penetrations of walls either above ceilings or exposed shall be closely sealed around the penetration with caulking or packing to prevent flow of air or sound through the wall.

3.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Respective contractor shall install all hangers, supports, pipe sleeves in floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and roof slabs as construction progresses to permit their work to be built into place and to eliminate unnecessary cutting of construction work.
- B. All cutting of concrete, or other material for the passage of piping and ductwork through floors, walls, partitions, and ceiling shall be done by the respective contractor where necessary to install his work. Respective contractor will close all such openings around piping, ductwork, and conduit with materials equivalent to that removed. All exposed surfaces shall be left in suitable condition for refinishing without further work.
- C. Contractor shall patch and repair any existing openings created by the demolition work in floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings not being reused for the new construction.

3.22 INVERTS AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Indicated inverts and elevations of existing utilities are approximate and based on the best information available.
- B. Upon of award of contract, contractor shall verify in the field all such information and report

any discrepancies before proceeding with work. Contractor shall be responsible for extra work caused by his failure to verify inverts and elevations.

3.23 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Furnish and install final connections to equipment furnished in other parts of the specification or furnished by the owner. Provide drainage connections, vent connections, water connections, fuel gas connections, duct connections, gas connections to the fixtures or equipment. Plumbing connections shall include valved supplies and trapped waste connections.

3.24 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for connecting new systems to existing systems.
- B. Arrange for outages with the owner.
- C. Contractor shall shut down and drain existing systems.
- D. Contractor shall cut in, weld, solder, or thread, and make connections compatible with existing systems.
- E. Provide new valves at connections to existing systems.
- F. Contractor shall refill existing and fill new systems.
- G. Contractor shall purge air from systems, both new and existing.
- H. Contractor shall place existing systems back into operation.
- I. Contractor shall repair and replace any insulation damaged or removed during connection procedures.

3.25 BOILER ROOM DRAWING

- A. Mechanical contractor shall provide a 3/8" = 1'-0" scale drawing of the Mechanical Room showing all mechanical, ductwork, floor drains, plumbing, fire protection equipment and electrical equipment to exact scale with dimensions on pads, equipment, etc. Show two cross sections at important points.
- B. Obtain information from other subs.
- C. Submit for review and approval.
- D. Submit to Harrisburg Department of L & I for boiler installation approval.

3.26 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide 3/8" = 1'-0" scale drawings showing all coordinated ductwork, piping, conduit, and equipment of all trades.
- B. The sheet metal shop drawings may be used as the basis of these drawings.
- C. Show ductwork, walls, beams, steel, drainage piping, domestic water piping, HVAC piping, sprinkler piping, light fixtures, electrical conduit, and equipment.
- D. Contact other disciplines and obtain information to identify fully coordinated systems.
- E. Submit for review and approval to the A/E.
- F. Provide all dimensional data and necessary clearances to other trades for installation of fixtures and equipment within casework and counter tops.
- G. Work shall not proceed until coordination is completed and all conflicts, issues, sequences etc., are resolved.

3.27 WELDING

- A. All electric power for arc welding shall be supplied by the contractor performing the work.

3.28 VEHICLES

- A. Vehicle access to the site will be as directed by the owner.

3.29 RUBBISH DISPOSAL

- A. Burning of debris on the site shall not be permitted. All debris, refuse, and waste shall be removed from the premises at regular intervals. No accumulation shall be permitted.

3.30 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain all public walks and access ways.
B. Erect and maintain barricades, warning signs, and other protective means as may be directed by the owner for protection of all persons and property from injury or damage.

3.31 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The contractor shall at his own expense, install, operate, protect, and maintain temporary services such as scaffolding, material hoists, access walks, etc., as may be required.

3.32 UTILITIES (Applies only to existing facilities)

- A. The contractor may use the existing water and electric power for temporary construction needs.
B. The owner will direct where these services may be tapped.
C. Those services that are used during construction, but are to remain, shall be refurbished to as new condition before turning back to the owner.

3.33 CLEANUP

- A. Remove all visible temporary tags or labels as well as any protective coverings and wrappings from fixtures and equipment.
B. Remove all spots, stains, soil, paint, spackle, and other foreign matter from all finished work.
C. Clean and polish all plumbing fixtures.
D. Remove all trash and debris from the premises.

3.34 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Contractor to coordinate all mounting heights with all trades and architect prior to rough-in.
B. Maximum thermostat mounting height (top of thermostat) in accordance with ADA.
1. Side reach: 48" A.F.F.
2. Forward reach: 48" A.F.F.

3.35 WORK COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the engineer failing to conform to the

requirements of the contract documents, whether discovered before or after substantial completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the contractor's expense.

3.36 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) REQUIREMENTS

- A. All RFI's shall include the following information based on AIA Document G716:
1. To, From, Project Name, Issue Date, RFI number in sequential order with all other trades, Requested Reply Date.
 2. Provide a description with specification and/or drawing references.
 3. Provide the senders recommendation including cost and/or schedule considerations.
 4. Provide receiver's reply space.
 5. Note an RFI reply is not an authorization to proceed with the work involving additional cost/time.

3.37 SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following is a list of required shop drawings for the project. Not all items may be identified, and it is the responsibility of the contractor to submit additional shop drawings where indicated in the specifications.

HVAC	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
COORDINATION DRAWINGS				
PIPING FLEX CONNECTION				
SUCTION DIFFUSER				
AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES				
VALVES - ALL TYPES				
STRAINERS				
CHECK VALVES				
PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE				
STACK BREECHING				
PIPING				
VIBRATION ISOLATION				
INSULATION				
A. Piping				
B. Ductwork				
C. Equipment				

HVAC	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
SHEET METAL DRAWINGS				
BOILER ROOM DRAWINGS				
UNIT HEATERS (ELECTRIC, HW, STEAM)				
FANS (SUPPLY, EXHAUST)				
HEAT PUMPS				
SPLIT SYSTEMS				
FIRE DAMPERS/RADIANT DAMPERS				
VOLUME DAMPERS				
GRILLES, REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS				
LOUVERS/ROOF CAPS				
EQUIPMENT CURBS				
AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL A. DEVICES B. WIRING DIAGRAMS C. SEQUENCES				
TEST, BALANCE AND ADJUST REPORT				
AS-BUILT DRAWINGS				
WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES				
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS				
INSTRUCTIONS				
EMERGENCY AND MANUFACTURER CONTACTS				
CONDENSATE PUMPS				

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 23.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Brass ball valves.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4-inch and larger.
 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4-inch.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRASS BALL VALVES

A Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:

- 1 Manufacturers:
 - a KITZ Corporation
 - b WATTS
 - c Apollo
 - d Grove
 - e Jamesbury
 - f NIBCO
- 2 Description:
 - a Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c Body Design: One piece.
 - d Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - e Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f Seats: PTFE.
 - g Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
 - h Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
 - i Port: Reduced.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.03 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Bronze ball valves, two pieces, with bronze trim, and full port.
 1. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 2. Fastener systems.
 3. Equipment supports.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment [and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction].

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following: include Product Data for components:
1. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
- D. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.02 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge type, stainless steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2-inch and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- J. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot

be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous thread hanger and support rods to 1 ½ inches.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 30-inch.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg. F, pipes

- NPS 4-inch to NPS 24-inch, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4-inch to NPS 36-inch, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 8-inch.
 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2-inch to NPS 30-inch.
 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4-inch to NPS 36-inch, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4-inch to NPS 24-inch.
 2. Carbon or Alloy Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4-inch to NPS 24-inch if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg. F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 8. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1 1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads
 2. Pipe-riser resilient support
 3. Resilient pipe guides
 4. Duct hangers
 5. Equipment rail bases

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS**

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
 5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
 6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
 7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
 8. Application: Floor mounted A/C units of 2000 CFM or less. Roof mounted condensing units up to 5 tons shall be mounted on curbs with neoprene pads.

2.02 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent

vertical travel in both directions.

2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.03 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.04 DUCT HANGERS

- A. Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring located in a neoprene cup manufactured with a grommet to prevent a short circuiting of the hanger rod. The cup shall contain a steel washer designed to properly distribute the load on the neoprene and prevent its extrusion. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30 degree arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Hangers shall be provided with an eye bolt on the spring end and provision to attach the housing to the flat iron duct straps. Submittals shall include a scale drawing of the hanger showing the 30 degree capability.
- B. Hangers shall be type W30 as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc. or equivalent by Vibration Eliminator Company or Amber Booth.
- C. Application: Ductwork in mechanical rooms below occupied spaces.

2.05 EQUIPMENT RAIL BASES

- A. Vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide steel members welded to height saving brackets to cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary rigid to prevent strains in the equipment.
- B. Inverted saddles shall be type ICS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc. or equivalent by Vibration Eliminator Company or Amber Booth.
- C. Application: Base mounted HVAC units.

2.06 ROOF CURB BASES

- A. Curb mounted rooftop equipment shall be mounted on vibration isolation bases that fit over the roof curb and under the isolated equipment. The extruded aluminum top members shall overlap the bottom member to provide water runoff independent of the seal. The aluminum member shall house cadmium plated springs having a 1 inch, 2 inch minimum deflection with 50% addition travel to solid. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the spring height at rated load. Wind resistance shall be provided by means of resilient snubbers in the corners with a minimum clearance of 1/4" so as not to interfere with the spring action except in high winds. The weather seal shall consist of continuous closed cell sponge materials both above and below the base and a waterproof flexible duct like connection joining the outside perimeter of the aluminum members. Foam or other contact like seals are unacceptable at the spring cavity closure. Caulking shall be kept to a minimum.

HUSHCORE In-Curb Composite - (Transmission Loss) in accordance with ASTM E-90-10																						
Freq. (Hz)	80	100	125	160	200	250	315	400	500	630	800	1K	1.25K	1.6K	2K	2.5K	3.15K	4K	5K	6.3K	8K	STC
Transmission Loss (dB)	18	23	34	36	43	45	51	55	57	60	60	62	64	67	66	66	71	74	76	78	81	57

1. Decking shall be maintained inside the curb to a clearance of ¼" maximum around all duct drops but may never contact the duct.
 2. Total thickness shall not exceed 10" for all in-curb layers.
 3. HUSH SEALANT™ HSAC-100 shall be used in the following areas.
 - a. Around the entire curb interior perimeter
 - b. Around duct drop penetrations of the decking
 - c. Sealant shall be an acoustical grade, non-hardening formulation
- B. Curb mounted bases shall be type CMAB as manufactured by Mason Industries or equivalent by Vibration Eliminator Company, Amber Booth, Thi-Curb, Custom Curb or R.P.S.
- C. Application: Roof mounted A/C units, air handling units and separated condensing units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Architectural specification sections.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Select the appropriate base to match the equipment being provided. Base shall meet the exact dimensional and weight requirements at all points of the curb. Install as recommended by the vibration isolator manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 50 - FIRE STOPPING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Refer to International Building Codes.
- C. Section includes.
 - 1. Through penetration firestops and smoke-stops for all fire rated bearing and non-bearing wall and floor assemblies, both blank (empty) and those accommodating penetrating items such as cables, conduits, pipes, ducts, etc.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 2. ASTM E814: Standard Test method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - 1. UL 723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 2. UL 1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
- C. UL Fire Resistance Directory:
 - 1. Through Penetration Firestop Devices (XHJI)
 - 2. Fire Resistive Ratings (BXUV)
 - 3. Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
 - 4. Fill, Void, or Cavity Material (XHHW)

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. FIRESTOPPING: The use of a material or combination of materials in a fire rated structure (wall or floor) where it has been breached, so as to restore the integrity of the fire rating on that wall or floor.
- B. SYSTEM: The use of a specific firestop material or combination of materials in conjunction with a specific wall or floor construction type and a specific penetrant(s), constitutes a "System."
- C. BARRIER: Any bearing or non-bearing wall or floor that has an hourly fire and smoke rating.
- D. THROUGH-PENETRATION: Any penetration of a fire rated wall or floor that completely breaches the barrier.
- E. MEMBRANE-PENETRATION: Any penetration in a fire rated wall that breaches only one side of the barrier.
- F. CONSTRUCTION GAPS: any gap, joint, or opening, whether static or dynamic, where the top of a wall may meet a floor; wall to wall applications; edge to edge floor configurations; floor to exterior wall; or any linear breach in a rated barrier. Where movement is required, the firestopping system must comply with UL2079 for dynamic joints.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

NOTE: A "Certificate of Conformance," from the manufacturers listed in Section "2.02 Acceptable Manufacturers," is required with the "Submittal Package" to ensure that the material selected meets all of the criteria of this specification as set forth in Section "1.05 Quality Assurance."

- A. Submit manufacturer's product literature for each type of firestop material to be installed. Literature shall indicate product characteristics, typical uses, performance and imitation criteria, and test data. Submittal should be in compliance with Section 23 05 00.
- B. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS): Submit MSDS for each firestop product.
- C. UL Tested Systems: Submit drawings showing typical installation details for the methods of installation. Indicate which firestop materials will be used and thickness for different hourly ratings.
- D. Engineering Judgments: Submit manufacturer's drawings for all non-standard applications where no UL tested system exists. All drawings must indicate the "Tested" UL system upon which the judgment is based so as to assess the relevance of the judgment to some known performance.
- E. Submit manufacturer's installation procedures for each type of product.
- F. Approved Applicator: Submit document from manufacturer wherein manufacturer recognizes the installer as qualified or submit a list of past projects to demonstrate capability to perform intended work.
- G. Upon completion, installer shall provide written certification that materials were installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Firestopping systems (materials and design):
 - 1. Shall conform to both Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building codes and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E814 or UL 1479 fire tests in a configuration that is representative of field conditions.
 - 2. The F rating must be minimum of one (1) hour but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated. T rating when required by code authority shall be based on measurement of the temperature rise on penetrating item(s). The fire test shall be conducted with a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inches of water column joints, must be tested to UL 2079 with movement capabilities equal to those of the anticipated conditions.
- B. Firestopping materials and systems must be capable of closing or filling through openings created by 1) the burning or melting of combustible pipes, cable jacketing, or pipe insulation materials, or 2) deflection of sheet metal due to thermal expansion (electrical & mechanical duct work).
- C. Firestopping material shall be asbestos and lead free and shall not incorporate nor require the use of hazardous solvents.
- D. Firestopping sealants must be flexible, allowing for normal pipe movement.
- E. Firestopping materials shall not shrink upon drying as evidenced by cracking or pulling back from contact surfaces.
- F. Firestopping materials shall be moisture resistant, and may not dissolve in water after curing.
- G. All firestopping materials shall be manufactured by one manufacturer (to the maximum extent possible).
- H. Installation of firestopping systems shall be performed by a contractor (or contractors) trained or approved by the firestop manufacturer.

- I. Material used shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in the manufacturer's original, unopened containers or packages with the manufacturer's name, product identification, lot number, UL label and mixing and installation instructions as applicable.
- B. Store materials in the original, unopened containers or packages and under conditions recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. All firestop materials will be installed prior to expiration of shelf life.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conform to manufacturer's printed instructions for installation and when applicable, curing in accordance with temperature and humidity. Conform to ventilation and safety requirements.
- B. Verify the condition of the substrates before starting work.
- C. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures fall outside the manufacturer's suggested limits.
- D. Care should be taken to ensure that firestopping materials are installed so as not to contaminate adjacent surfaces.

1.08 SEQUENCING

- A. Schedule firestopping after installation of penetrants but prior to concealing the openings.
- B. Firestopping shall precede gypsum board finishing.

1.09 PROTECTION

- A. Where firestopping is installed at locations which will remain exposed in the completed work, provide protection as necessary to prevent damage to adjacent surfaces and finishes, and protect as necessary against damage from other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Firestopping materials and systems shall meet the requirements specified herein.
- B. Architect must approve in writing any alternates to the materials and system specified herein.
- C. All firestop products and systems shall be designed and installed so that the basic sealing system will allow the full restoration of the thermal and fire resistance properties of the barrier being penetrated with minimal repair if penetrants are subsequently removed.
- D. For applications where combustible penetrants are involved, i.e., insulated, and plastic pipe, a suitable intumescent material must be used.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

NOTE: Inclusion of materials in this specification does not indicate that the listed products

have been evaluated for conformance to this specification. Therefore, the user/contractor must certify in the submittal package, with a "Certificate of Conformance" from the manufacturers listed below, that the material selected meets all of the criteria set forth in Section "1.05 Quality Assurance" of this specification.

- A. Specified Technologies, Inc./GE Pensil® (STI), Somerville, NJ 08876, Phone: (800) 992-1180.
- B. 3M Fire Protection Products, St. Paul, MN

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Intumescent Firestop Sealants and Caulks:
 - 1. STI SpecSeal SSS100
 - 2. 3M Fire Barrier Caulk CP25WB+
- B. Latex Firestop Sealant
 - 1. STI SpecSeal LC150 Sealant
- C. Elastomeric Water-Based Sealant
 - 1. STI SpecSeal ES100 Elastomeric Sealant
- D. Silicone Firestop Sealants and Caulks:
 - 1. STI SpecSeal Pensil 300\
 - 2. 3M Fire Barrier Silicone Sealants
- E. Firestop Putty:
 - 1. STI SpecSeal Firestop Putty Bars and Pads
 - 2. 3M Fire Barrier Moldable Putty
- F. Firestop Collars:
 - 1. STI Spec Seal Firestop Collars
 - 2. 3M Fire Barrier PPD's.
- G. Wrap Strips:
 - 1. SpecSeal Wrap Strip
 - 2. 3M Fire Barrier FS 195 Wrap Strip.
- H. 2-Part Silicone Firestop Foam:
 - 1. STI SpecSeal Pensil 200
 - 2. 3M Fire Barrier 2001 Silicone Foam.
- I. Firestop Mortar
 - 1. STI SpecSeal Mortar.
- J. Firestop Pillows:
 - 1. STI SpecSeal Pillows
- K. Elastomeric Spray:
 - 1. STI SpecSeal AS Elastomeric Spray
- L. Composite Board:
 - 1. 3M Barrier Sheet Material
- M. Accessories:

2.04 Forming/Damming Materials: Mineral fiberboard or other type as per manufacturer recommendation.

PART 3 - CONDITIONS REQUIRING FIRESTOPPING**3.01 General:**

- A. Provide firestopping for conditions specified whether or not firestopping is indicated, and if indicated, whether such material is designed as insulation, safing, or otherwise.
- B. Through-Penetrations:
 - 1. Firestopping shall be installed in all open penetrations and in the annular space in all penetrations in any bearing or non-bearing fire-rated barrier.
- C. Membrane-Penetrations:
 - 1. Where required by code, all membrane-penetrations in rated walls shall be protected with firestopping products that meet the requirements of third party time/temperature testing.
- D. Construction Joints/Gaps:
 - 1. Fire Stopping shall be provided:
 - a. Between the edges of floor slabs and exterior walls.
 - b. Between the tops of walls and the underside of floors
 - c. In the control joint in masonry walls and floors
 - d. In expansion joints.
- E. Smoke-Stopping:
 - 1. As required by the other Sections, Smoke Stops shall be provided for Through-Penetrations, Membrane-) Penetrations, and Construction Gaps with a material approved and tested for such application.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where firestops are to be installed and notify the architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected by the contractor in a manner acceptable to the architect and in accordance with Section 01039.
- B. Verify that environmental conditions are safe and suitable for installation of firestop products.
- C. Verify that all pipe, conduit, cable, and other items which penetrate fire-rated construction have been permanently installed prior to installation of firestops.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Installation of firestops shall be performed by an applicator/installer qualified and trained by the manufacturer. Installation shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation procedures.
 - 2. Apply firestops in accordance with fire test reports, fire resistance requirements, acceptable sample installations, and manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Unless specified and approved, all insulation used in conjunction with through-penetrants shall remain intact and undamaged and may not be removed.
 - 4. Seal holes and penetrations to ensure an effective smoke seal.
 - 5. In areas of high traffic, protect firestopping materials from damage. If the opening is large, install firestopping materials capable of supporting the weight of a human.
 - 6. Insulation types specified in other sections shall not be installed in lieu of firestopping material specified herein.

7. All combustible penetrants (e.g., Non-metallic pipes or insulated metallic pipes) shall be fire stopped using products and systems tested in a configuration representative of the field condition.
- B. Dam Construction: When required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings damming or packing materials may be utilized. Combustible damming material must be removed after appropriate curing. Non-combustible damming materials may be left as a permanent component of the firestop system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare and install firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.
- B. Follow safety procedures recommended in the Material Safety Data Sheets.
- C. Finish surfaces of firestopping which are to remain exposed in the completed work to a uniform and level condition.
- D. All areas of work must be accessible until inspection by the applicable Code Authorities.
- E. Correct unacceptable firestops and provide additional inspection to verify compliance with this specification.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove spilled and excess materials adjacent to firestopping without damaging adjacent surfaces.
- B. Leave finished work in neat, clean condition with no evidence of spill overs or damage to adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
 2. Warning signs and labels.
 3. Pipe labels.
 4. Duct labels.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. Emedco.
 - g. Kolb Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
 2. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Background Color: White.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2 1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.

8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.
 - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Background Color: White.
 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg. F.
 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2 1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8 1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 4. Champion America.
 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 6. emedco.
 7. LEM Products Inc.
 8. Marking Services Inc.

9. National Marker Company.
 10. Seton Identification Products.
 11. Stranco, Inc.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: White
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg. F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2 1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Brady Corporation.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 5. Champion America.
 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 7. emedco.
 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 9. LEM Products Inc.
 10. Marking Services Inc.
 11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping. At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.04 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 4. Champion America.
 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 6. emedco.
 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 8. LEM Products Inc.
 9. Marking Services Inc.
 10. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: White.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg. F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2 1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet areas of congested piping and equipment.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
 2. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.04 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust, outside, relief, return, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:

- a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - c. Clean filters are installed.
 - d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - e. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete, and safeties are verified.
 - f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - g. Ceilings are installed.
 - h. Windows and doors are installed.
 - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
2. Hydronics:
- a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
 - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
 - g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
 - h. Pumps are started, and proper rotation is verified.
 - i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
 - j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- M. The contractor shall allow for (2) passes for each heating and cooling season.
- N. Allow for one sheave change for 50% of the HVAC systems to be tested and adjusted. Replacement sheave shall be furnished and installed by the mechanical contractor. Sheave shall be adjusted by the TBA contractor.

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the

- maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

3.06 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.
- D. The contractor shall allow for (2) passes for each system and each terminal unit.

3.07 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- F. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 3. Mark final settings.
- G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.09 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings

and Product Data.

- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.

- h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
- F. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg. F.
- G. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg. F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg. F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg. F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg. F.
- H. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.10 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

- B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, design professional may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
- C. Insulation to be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1-2016.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. For each type of insulation product indicated, include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeability for closed cell insulations, thickness, applicable ASTM standard specification, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any). For each type of vapor retarder or jacket specified, include water vapor permeability, required thickness, and applicable ASTM standard specification.
 2. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 4. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 5. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 6. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 7. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties, and flanges for each type of insulation.
 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Install insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Material Certifications: Manufacturers can provide information regarding material and testing certifications from a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ). The AHJ can use this information for indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. (Many companies published compliance data on public data sheets while also offering technical resources for additional information. The wording was adjusted to reflect this.)
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency. Suggestion: or proper documentation indicating compliance. (Some fabricated materials used by the industry do not come directly from the manufacturer, so this documentation can be provided in those cases).
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Products that come in contact with austenitic stainless steel operating at temperatures between 140°F and 250°F shall have a leachable chloride content in accordance with the limits set by ASTM C795 (Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel).
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795. See above.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.

- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA, or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.

2.02 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California

Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. VOC Content: 420 g/L or less.
 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Mastic coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg. F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250° F.

5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250° F.
 5. Color: White.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
- B. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.07 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.08 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

- 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
- c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1) Gemco.
- 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1 ½ inches in diameter.
- c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2 ½ inches.
- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
- 2) Gemco.
- 3) Hardcast, Inc.
- 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
- c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1 ½ inches in diameter.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
- 2) Gemco.
- 3) Hardcast, Inc.
- 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- c. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from

0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1 ½ inches in diameter.

- d. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Gemco.
- 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.09 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005 Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to

- structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1 ½ inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated):

- Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches' maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches' maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg. F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width

- equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory or field applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50°F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.05 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1 ½ -inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.06 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.07 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.
- D. Local building code and fire marshal shall approve before painting.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.09 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 5. Flexible connectors.
 6. Vibration-control devices.
 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- B. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- C. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- D. Exposed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- E. Exposed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.
- F. Exposed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. "R" value of 4.2.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
1. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - a. None.
 2. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
 - a. None.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
 - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
 - 2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 3. Section 232113.13 "Underground Hydronic Piping" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of insulation product indicated, include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeability for closed cell insulations, thickness, applicable ASTM standard specification, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any). For each type of vapor retarder or jacket specified, include water vapor permeability, required thickness, and applicable ASTM standard specification.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 5. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 6. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS (Only as necessary)

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material Certifications: Manufacturers can provide information regarding material and testing certifications from a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ). The AHJ can use this information for indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Products that come in contact with austenitic stainless steel operating at temperatures between 140°F and 250°F shall have a leachable chloride content in accordance with the limits set by ASTM C795 (Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel).
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel operating at temperatures between 140°F and 250°F shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795. (Same reasoning as above).
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552,

Type II, Class 2.

7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - Armacell LLC.
 - K-Flex USA.
- H. Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1290, Type I.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- CertainTeed Corporation.
 - Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - Knauf Insulation.
 - Manson Insulation Inc.
 - Owens Corning.
- J. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - Knauf Insulation.
 - Manson Insulation Inc.
 - Owens Corning.
2. Type I, 850 deg. F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 1200 deg. F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- K. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
- Owens Corning.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg. F.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.
 2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40

- CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less (if available) when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. VOC Content: 420 g/L or less.
 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Mastic coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vamasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg. F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

- e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg. F.
 5. Color: White or gray.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg. F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg. F.
 5. Color: White.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45 and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 1. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick.
 5. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45 and 90-degree, short and long-radius elbows.
 - c. Tee covers.
 - d. Flange and union cover.
 - e. End caps.
 - f. Beveled collars.
 - g. Valve covers.
 - a. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

- E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.
- F. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Saranex 540CX Vapor Retarder Film.
- G. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Saranex 540CX Vapor Retarder Film.
- H. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Saranex 540CX Vapor Retarder Film or Saranex 560CX Vapor Retarder Film

2.09 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.

- b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
- 2. Width: 3 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces' force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
- 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces' force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. Width: 3 inches.
 - 8. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 9. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 - 10. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 - 11. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch with wing seal.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel, or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Install outermost layer of insulation with longitudinal seams at the 3:00 and 9:00 positions of horizontal runs. (Longitudinal seams should be at the sides of horizontal pipe to avoid being stressed from pipe supports, being walked on, having things hung from the insulated pipe, etc. If there will be stresses applied to insulated pipe, it is most likely to be at the top or bottom of the pipe so you do not want to have the joints in the outermost layer at these locations). Check with manufacturer depending upon application.
- K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges

- of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Jackets without a self-sealing lap are typically stapled or taped. Jackets like an ASJ jacket that have a self-sealing Lap adhesive system are not usually stapled for indoor applications. For below ambient air systems, any penetrations made in the vapor-retarder jacket needs to be sealed with appropriate vapor-retarder tape or mastic.
 4. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1 ½ inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 5. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- Q. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh.

- Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Use the ASL-SSL pressure sensitive adhesive lap seal, and butt (circumferential) strips to seal the seams and joints respectively. Penetrations can be sealed with pressure-sensitive adhesive tape or vapor-retarder mastic. Follow manufacturer's instructions, which include sealing lap seal and butt strips having pressure-sensitive adhesive surfaces. When adhered, the lap and butt strips must be pressurized by rubbing firmly with a plastic squeegee or the back of a knife blade to ensure positive closure. For specific installations, secure each layer of Unfaced preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials. Check with manufacturer for instructions.
 2. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 3. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 5. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1 ½ -inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. On horizontal pipe, overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water and locate longitudinal seams at 3:00 or 9:00 position on pipe. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. On vertical pipe, overlap end joint seams arranged to shed water and locate longitudinal joints to face away from prevailing wind. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows: Apply wraps of filament tape at ends of each insulation section and on 12-inch centers to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.

Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.

Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.

Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.

Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33 1/2 - inches or less. The 33 1/2 inch circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.08 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg. F and Below: Insulation shall be [one of] the following:

	Temp	Up to 1"	Up to 1.5"	Up to 4"	Up to 8"	8" & Up
1. Hot Water						
a) Heating HW	140-200	1.5"	1.5"	2"	2"	2"

1. Cellular Glass: 1 ½" (up to 1.5" dia. Pipe). 2" (2" dia. Pipe and above).
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1½" (up to 1.5" dia. Pipe). 2" (2" dia. Pipe and above).
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
- D. Dual-Service Heating and Cooling, 40 to 200 Deg. F: Insulation shall be [one of] the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 1 ½ inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 ½ inches thick.
- E. Condensate Piping: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg. F and Below: Insulation shall be [one of] the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inches thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Insulation shall be [one of] the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 4. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
 5. PHFA Requirement: All exposed refrigerant piping, power, and control wiring extending from the building to the remote condensing unit shall be protected and

insulated with split type insulation with PVC jacket and cemented joints.

- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Insulation shall be [one of] the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 2. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.
 3. PHFA Requirement: All exposed refrigerant piping, power, and control wiring extending from the building to the remote condensing unit shall be protected and insulated with split type insulation with PVC jacket and cemented joints.

3.13 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Section 232113.13 "Underground Hydronic Piping" and Section 336313 "Underground Steam and Condensate Distribution Piping."
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, All Sizes, 200 Deg. F and Below: Cellular glass, 3 inches thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
1. None.
 2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
 4. <Insert jacket type>.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
1. None.
 2. PVC: [20 mils] [30 mils] thick.
 3. Aluminum, [Smooth] [Corrugated] [Stucco Embossed]: [0.016 inch] [0.020 inch] [0.024 inch] [0.032 inch] [0.040 inch] thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
1. None.
 2. PVC: 20 mils] thick.
 3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: [20 mils] [30 mils] [40 mils] thick.
 2. <Insert jacket type>.

3.16 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23.11 - CONTROL VALVES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes control valves and actuators for DDC systems.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators, including the following:
 - a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - b. Pressure differentials drop across valve at project design flow condition.
 - c. Maximum system pressure differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at project minimum flow condition.
 - d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
 - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
 - f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
 - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
 - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified manufacturer to size products where indicated as delegated design.
- D. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- E. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.

- F. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.
- G. Selection Criteria:
 - 1. Control valves shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
 - a. Heating Hot Water
 - 2. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Heating Hot Water: Open.
 - 3. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
 - 4. In water systems, select modulating control valves at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of 12' head at design flow unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Modulating valve sizes for steam service shall provide a pressure drop at design flow equal to lesser of the following:
 - a. 50 percent of the valve inlet pressure.
 - b. 50 percent of the absolute steam pressure at the valve inlet.

2.02 BALL-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves with Single Port and Characterized Disk:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - 2. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-inch and Smaller: Nominal 600 WOG.
 - 3. Pressure Rating for NPS 1 ½ -inch through NPS 2-inch: Nominal 400 WOG.
 - 4. Close-off Pressure: 200 psig.
 - 5. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 212 deg. F.
 - 6. Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B 61, ASTM B 62, ASTM B 584, or forged brass with nickel plating.
 - 7. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
 - 8. Ball: Bronze or 300 series stainless steel.
 - 9. Stem and Stem Extension:
 - a. Material to match ball.
 - b. Blowout-proof design.
 - c. Sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging the insulation or the vapor barrier seal.
 - 10. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
 - 11. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.
 - 12. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.
- B. Ball Valves with Two Ports and Characterized Disk:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - 2. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-inch and Smaller: Nominal 600 WOG.
 - 3. Pressure Rating for NPS 1 ½ -inch through NPS 2-inch: Nominal 400 WOG.
 - 4. Close-off Pressure: 200 psig.
 - 5. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 212 deg. F.
 - 6. Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B 61, ASTM B 62, ASTM B 584, or forged brass with nickel plating.

7. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
8. Ball: [Chrome-plated brass or bronze] [or] [300 series stainless steel].
9. Stem and Stem Extension:
 - a. Material to match ball.
 - b. Blowout-proof design.
 - c. Sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging the insulation or the vapor barrier seal.
10. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
11. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.
12. Flow Characteristics for A-Port: Equal percentage.
13. Flow Characteristics for B-Port: Modified for constant common port flow.

2.03 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.
- B. Actuators for Steam Control Valves: Shutoff against 1.5 times steam design pressure.
- C. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.
- D. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- E. Voltage: Voltage selection delegated to the controls contractor and to be coordinated with the electrical contractor.
- F. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
- G. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- H. Construction:
 1. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 2. For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.
 3. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- I. Field Adjustment:
 1. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
 2. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
- J. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- K. Modulating Actuators:
 1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counterclockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for [zero to 10] [or] [2 to 10] V dc

- [and] [4 to 20-mA] signals.
- c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry contact closure, triac sink, or source controller.
 - d. Programmable Multi-Function:
 - 1) Control Input, Position Feedback, and Running Time: Factory or field programmable.
 - 2) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
 - 3) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.
- L. Position Feedback:
- 1. Equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
 - 2. Equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.
 - 3. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.
- M. Fail-Safe:
- 1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
 - 2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
 - 3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.
- N. Integral Overload Protection:
- 1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
 - 2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.
- O. Valve Attachment:
- 1. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to valve shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
 - 2. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
 - 3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.
- P. Temperature and Humidity:
- 1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg. F.
 - 2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
- Q. Enclosure:
- 1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
 - 2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
 - 3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
 - 4. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.
- R. Stroke Time:
- 1. Operate valve from fully closed to fully open within 15 seconds.
 - 2. Operate valve from fully open to fully closed within 15 seconds.
 - 3. Move valve to failed position within 30 seconds.
 - 4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.

- S. Sound:
1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
 2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Valves:
1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.
 2. Hydronic System, Two-Way Applications Controlled by Temperature: Ball valves with single port and characterized disk or Butterfly-style valves, commercial-grade, two-way valves.
 3. Hydronic System, Three Way, Controlled by Temperature: Ball valves with two ports and characterized disk or Butterfly-style valves, commercial-grade, three-way valves.
 4. Water Source heat Pump System, Solenoid Valves.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a 250lb force.
- D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.
- F. Fastening Hardware:
1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- H. Corrosive Environments:
1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.

3. Use Type 316 stainless steel tubing and fittings when in contact with a corrosive environment.
4. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
5. Where control devices are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.03 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. All electrical wiring for the control system shall be as specified in the Electrical Section of the Specifications and as required by local codes. The wiring shall be by this contractor. This contractor shall coordinate all power and voltage requirements.
- B. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- C. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in the electrical specifications.
- D. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in the electrical specifications.
- E. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in the electrical specifications.

3.04 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and out valve installation.
- C. Where indicated, install control valve with three-valve bypass manifold to allow for control valve isolation and removal without interrupting system flow by providing manual throttling valve in bypass pipe.
- D. Install drain valves in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve installed in a three-valve manifold and for each control valve larger than NPS 2-inch.
- E. Install pressure temperature taps in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve larger than NPS 1-inch.
- F. Valve Orientation:
 1. Where possible, install globe and ball valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
 2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
 3. Where possible, install butterfly valves that are installed in horizontal piping with stems in horizontal position and with low point of disc opening with direction of flow.
- G. Clearance:
 1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.
- H. Threaded Valves:
 1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
 2. Align threads at point of assembly.
 3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
 4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.

- I. Flanged Valves:
 - 1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
 - 2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.
- J. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in the electrical specifications.
- K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in the electrical specifications.
- L. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with valve identification on valve.

3.05 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control Valve Checkout:
 - 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 - 2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
 - 4. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 5. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 6. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 - 7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 - 8. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
 - 9. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

3.06 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 60 seconds.
- D. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Rev: 4/27/21

SECTION 23 09 33 - AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to section 23 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Refer to International Mechanical Code.
- C. Refer to National Electrical Code.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install a complete, functioning, Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) system. Integrate new systems to the existing Automated Logic Controls System.
- B. Power wiring will be provided under the Electrical portion of the work.
- C. Control wiring shall be furnished under this portion of the work. Control wiring is line voltage or low voltage if it performs as control wiring. Power for operation of valves and dampers is considered control wiring.
- D. ATC contractor to arrange for power for control equipment with electrical contractor. Allow for compensation to the electrical contractor to install a power source which may be required.
- E. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for the complete coordination of all parts of the ATC system whether they be part of packaged control systems within units or built up systems by ATC providers. It is the intent that all systems and subsystems to be coordinated and to be provided to produce the following sequences described in this specification.
- F. All control wiring shall be CAT 6 plenum rated. All control wiring shall run concealed in finished spaces. Control wiring to be in conduit in exposed interior unfinished areas and where subject to damage. All exterior exposed control wiring to be in conduit and weather protected. Conduit to be EMT. No pvc piping is permitted in plenums.
- G. Exposed control wiring in interior finished spaces;
 - 1. Applicable spaces:
 - 2. Control wiring to run in Wiremold V500 series. (steel raceway, 3/4") and associated fittings.
 - 3. Finish to be selected by architect.
 - 4. Contractor to coordinate all final Wiremold run locations and layout with architect/engineer for approval prior to ordering and rough-in.
- H. ATC contractor to be present at equipment/system start-up and verify that all wiring and components are installed correctly and the equipment/system sequence of operation is operating as designed. ATC contractor to perform final calibrations of all devices and equipment. ATC contractor to make all the required corrections if the equipment/system does not operate correctly.
- I. ATC contractor to coordinate with the test, balancing, and adjusting (TBA) contractor prior to performing equipment/systems tests that all air and hydronic systems have been tested and balanced.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of all components.
- B. Submit manufacturers' data sheets of valve Cv performance.
- C. Submit design data and sequence of operations descriptions for all systems.
- D. Submit wiring diagrams of electrical or electronic control systems.
- E. At the completion of the project, submit final "as-built" drawings/CAD disk, all associated component/equipment cut-sheets/submittals, wiring diagrams, and final/actual sequence of operations descriptions of each system. Include ATC emergency contact information.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Work shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally engaged in the control systems trade.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL

- A. All control devices and products used in the control system shall be first-line products, manufactured for the application as used.
- B. All thermostats shall have guards. Thermostat guards shall be plastic or metal covers to prevent tampering with the instrument. Provide substantial, locked, opaque cover, hinged to a base which is secured to the wall, not to the thermostat base.
- C. Control valves for fluids shall be two-position (On-Off), modulating two-position, three-way, or modulating three-way (mixing or diverter), as required for the application. Modulating valves shall be selected with the proper flow characteristics to allow control of the flow over as wide a range as is possible with a reasonable maximum pressure drop (7 ft.) of water unless noted otherwise.

2.02 CONTROL DEVICES - ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical wiring for the control system shall be as specified in this section and the Electrical Section of the Specifications and as required by local codes. The wiring shall be by this contractor.
- B. Electric thermostats shall be low-voltage, modulating type to control modulating devices, or low- or line-voltage type with heat anticipator for two-position controls. Provide locking covers (clear plastic, hinged type).
- C. All thermostats to be 24hr./7 day programmable type, auto changeover type, +/-3 degree adjustment capability (when integrated with building automation system), WIFI capability. Manufacturer: Honeywell. Provide locking cover (clear plastic, hinged type).

2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Control equipment shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in production of this type of equipment, as shown on the drawings, or equivalent equipment by Honeywell,

Johnson Controls, Alerton, Schneider Electric, Delta, or prior approved equals.

2.04 DAMPER AND VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. All damper actuators (motors) installed in conjunction with an Air Handler/HVAC unit must be of the spring return, 2 position, occupied/unoccupied type, or modulating where an economizer cycle is required.
- B. Combustion air damper actuators shall be of the 2 position, spring return type.

2.05 RELAYS AND SIGNAL TRANSMITTERS

- A. All necessary relays, contacts, and interface devices shall be furnished to make the system a full and operable system.

2.06 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Hot water control valves shall be of the two-way or three-way type as indicated with modulating plug, and spring return. Three-point floating type modulation, 0-10vdc or 4-20madc are acceptable. All heating valves shall fail to the open position upon a loss of power.
- B. Modulating valves shall be selected with the proper flow characteristics to allow control of the flow over as wide a range as is possible with a reasonable maximum pressure drop (7 ft) of water unless noted otherwise.
- C. Valves are to be manufactured by Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Powers, Barber Colman or approved equal.

2.07 MOTOR OPERATED DAMPERS

- A. The motor operated dampers shall be of the parallel blade type for all 2-position applications such as the combustion air dampers and of the opposed blade type for all modulating applications including the outside air dampers for the heating, air conditioning, and ventilating units.
- B. The damper frames shall be extruded aluminum not less than .08" thick, thermally broken, roll-formed channel with prepunched slotted mounting holes. The damper blades shall be extruded aluminum insulated R-2.29.
- C. Bearings shall be composed of a Celcon inner bearing with aluminum hexagon blade pivot pin, rotating within a poly carbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame. The dampers shall be equal to Ramco series 9000 ECT for parallel blade dampers and for opposed blade dampers.
- D. Dampers shall have a closed leakage rate of not more than 1.4 CFM per sq. ft. for 3'x3' damper at 1" S.P leakage class 1A.

2.08 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH

- A. Differential pressure switches shall have adjustable set point and differential and be of the automatic reset, snap acting type as manufactured by Honeywell or approved equal.
- B. +/- 5% accuracy, -1 to +1" P.G.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All control equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer and as required for service in the field. No equipment shall be concealed or covered by other equipment unless adequate provisions are made for service and replacement.
- B. All wiring shall be run in neat, straight lines to present a finished appearance. Multiple runs shall be supported on brackets and spaced to give access to each line. Any work not neatly installed shall be removed and replaced.
- C. All wires shall be color-coded and numbered on both ends of each conductor for easy identification. Colors and numbers shall not change in the middle of a run, unless an accessible junction box is provided. Provide numbered terminal strips in all control panels.
- D. Wiring diagrams shall be prepared for all electrical connections, showing the actual wire number and terminal identification as installed. No less than three copies of such diagrams shall be delivered to the engineer as-built drawings.
- E. Installation of all equipment shall be made by qualified mechanics familiar with control systems, forces involved, and their operation.
- F. All connections shall be made by technicians who are familiar with the operation of the equipment and the intent of the control designer.
- G. After all equipment is mounted and connected, the control engineer shall inspect the system and verify the correct operation and connection of all equipment. Any equipment found to be installed improperly or connected incorrectly shall be changed as required. After the system is installed correctly, all instruments shall be calibrated and set points fixed at the correct setting.

3.02 TESTING/TRAINING

- A. At the time of final review, the control contractor shall instruct the owner in the proper operation and maintenance of the system as installed and demonstrate how the system is designed to perform.
- B. At completion of the training, the contractor shall submit a letter stating the owner has received proper training, date, time, and location of training and name of the trainee.
- C. Any system found to be out of calibration or functioning improperly at this time shall be corrected immediately and the correct functions of the entire system demonstrated to the satisfaction of the engineer.
- D. The ATC contractor shall provide two (4) hour training sessions for systems orientation, product maintenance, trouble shooting, and emergency contacts. ATC contractor to coordinate with owner/architect/engineer to determine representatives/designated staff to be present for the training. ATC contractor to provide one training session during the heating (winter) season and one during the cooling (summer) season.

3.03 WARRANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance by owner.
- B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the BAS due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly repaired or replaced by the ATC Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

- C. The ATC Contractor shall inspect, repair, replace, adjust and calibrate, as required, the controllers, control devices and associated peripheral units during the warranty period. The ATC Contractor shall then furnish a report describing the status of the equipment, problem areas (if any) noticed during service work and description of the corrective actions taken. The report shall clearly certify that all systems/equipment are functioning correctly.
- D. Service Period: Calls for service by the Owner shall be honored within 24 hours and are not to be considered as part of routine maintenance.
- E. Service Documentation: A copy of the service report associated with each owner-initiated service call shall be provided to the owner.

PART 4 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

4.01 GENERAL NOTES

- A. The mechanical contractor to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating BAS, utilizing direct digital controls as shown on the drawings and described herein. The existing building BAS shall be connected to this building and provide standalone access using a standard web browser; HVAC system control, energy management, alarming, monitoring, trending and reporting functions with operator interface. The BAS shall include a web-based operator interface depict each mechanical system and building floor plan by a point-and-click graphic. The web server shall reside on the building owner's network and shall be provided with an IP address by the owner. The web server shall gather data from the mechanical systems and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each pc connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface.
- B. The BAS system shall provide:
 - 1. Stand-alone independent control for all mechanical systems as described in the sections that follow.
 - 2. Alarm management capability for all mechanical equipment described in the sections that follow – including alarm occurrence, annunciation, remote dial-out to remote sites or pagers, acknowledgement, problem diagnostics, and reporting functions.
 - 3. Complete password protected system monitoring through a local networked operator workstation, or through remote operator workstations. Remote workstations shall utilize telephone or internet or ethernet communications links, as required.
 - 4. Standard and customized manual or automatic reports of trends, runtimes, consumables, alarms, and system operator activities.
 - 5. The Mechanical Contractor shall submit equipment submittals of all mechanical equipment to the ATC Contractor for review prior to ordering the equipment.
 - 6. BAS web controller and main control panel shall be connected to 120v emergency power provided by the electrical contractor.
 - 7. All ATC wiring, components and installation shall comply with the national electric code.
 - 8. ATC contractor shall utilize low voltage conductors (solid or stranded) of the appropriate gauge and approved by the thermostat manufacturer.
 - 9.

- C. Existing BAS Manufacturer
 - 1. Automated Logic.

4.02 EXHAUST FANS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide a 24 hr./7 day time clock which shall start and stop the toilet room exhaust fans according to the schedule directed by the owner. Contactors and relays shall be provided by the ATC Contractor.
- B. Operation:
 - 1. EF-X - the fan shall be interlocked with the lighting circuit. The fan shall operate when the light switch is turned "on".

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Joining materials.
3. Transition fittings.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Bypass chemical feeder.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Bypass chemical feeder.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire and smoke rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 200 deg. F.
 2. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg. F.
 3. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
D. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Anvil International.
b. Victaulic Company.
2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M), copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg. F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.03 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.
G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Anvil International.
b. Victaulic Company.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

2.04 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Capton Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - e. Jomar Valve.
 - f. Matco-Norca.
 - g. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - h. Wilkins.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg. F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-inch and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and [soldered] [brazed] [pressure-seal] joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, Grade B, ASTM 53, Seamless; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; screwed fittings.
 - 3. Schedule 40 CPVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 ½ -inch and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and [soldered] [brazed] joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, Grade B, ASTM 53, Seamless; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings.
 - 3. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
 - 4. Schedule 40 CPVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- C. Hot-Water Heating Piping Installed Belowground and within Slabs: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered brazed joints. Use the fewest possible joints.
- D. AC Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4-inch ball valve, and short NPS 3/4-inch threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to the following:
 - 1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 3. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 4. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 5. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2-inch and smaller, adjacent to valves at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2 1/2 -inch and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- T. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- U. Piping shall not be installed over electrical panels, equipment, transformers, motor control centers, switch, gear, or substations. If absolutely necessary piping may be sleeved to prevent water from falling on electrical gear provided the installation is acceptable to the electrical inspectors and shall be approved by the engineer prior to installation.
- V. Allow clearances for expansion and contraction. Provide swing ells at connection points so as not to strain piping systems.
- W. Exposed insulated risers shall be covered with 22 gauge galvanized steel sleeves from floor to ceiling.
- X. All piping shall be installed on the interior conditioned side of the building insulation.
- Y. Piping shall not be insulated until it is pressure and leak tested and until the building is closed in.

3.03 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-inch and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 1/2 -inch to NPS 4-inch: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5-inch and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.

4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4 -inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1-inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1 1/4 -inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 1 1/2 -inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2 -inch: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 2 1/2 -inch: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 3-inch and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- H. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.06 WELDING

- A. All concealed black steel piping shall be fusion welded.
- B. Welding shall be performed in conformance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section IX.
- C. Elbows, tees, and branch connections shall be made with welding fittings ANSI B16.9.
- D. Furnish welder test certificates for review. Certificates of successful welder qualification by the following organizations shall be acceptable;
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code

ANSI Code for Pressure Piping
National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau
Military Specification MIL-STD-248.

- E. Weld-o-lets and Thread-o-lets are allowed but shall be a maximum of one size smaller than line size, i.e., a maximum of a 3-inch weld-o-let on a 4 inch pipe.

3.07 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.08 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- B. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.
- C. Fill systems that have antifreeze or glycol solutions with the following concentrations:
1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: Minimum of 30 percent propylene glycol at a freezing point of 2.4F.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for

any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 16 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
1. Hydronic specialty valves.
 2. Air-control devices.
 3. Strainers.
 4. Connectors.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for globe valves common to most piping systems.
 2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for ball valves common to most piping systems.
 3. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for butterfly valves common to most piping systems.
 4. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for check valves common to most piping systems.
 5. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for gate valves common to most piping systems.
 6. Section 230923.11 "Control Valves" for automatic control valve and sensor specifications, installation requirements, and locations.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
1. Hydronic Specialty Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow control valves.
 2. Air-control devices.
 3. Strainers.
 4. Connectors.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - c. Flow Design, Inc.
 - d. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - g. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products.
 - h. Taco.
 - i. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
 - j. Victaulic Company.
 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 4. Plug: Resin.
 5. Seat: PTFE.
 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg. F.
- B. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 4. Seat: Brass.
 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
 8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless steel removable without system shutdown.
 9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- C. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.

- b. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 4. Seat: Brass.
 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
 8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
 9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- D. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Caleffi.
 - b. Flow Design, Inc.
 - c. Griswold Controls.
 - d. Hays Fluid Controls.
 2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
 3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
 4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
 5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
 6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
 7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
 8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig 300 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg. F 250 deg. F.

2.02 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manual Air Vents:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 2. Body: Bronze.
 3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2-inch.
 6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8-inch.
 7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg. F.

9. Commercial buildings shall have high capacity vents.
- B. Expansion Tanks:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg. F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested after taps are fabricated and shall be labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
 3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg. F maximum operating temperature.
 4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg. F maximum operating temperature, constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
 5. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch- diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.
- C. In-Line Air Separators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Products, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - d. Spirotherm, Inc.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 2. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
 3. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg. F.
- D. Combination Air Eliminator and Dirt Separators
1. Manufacturers
 - a. Spirotherm, Inc. (model VDT, VHT, VDN or VHN)
 - b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - c. Taco, Inc.
 2. Full flow coalescing type combination air eliminator and dirt separator shall be fabricated steel, rated for 150 psig working pressure, stamped and registered in accordance with ASME Section VIII, Division 1 for unfired pressure vessels, and include two equal chambers above and below the inlet / outlet nozzles.
 3. Selection shall be based upon system flow with pipe size as a minimum. In no case shall entering velocity exceed 10 feet per second.
 4. Unit shall include internal structured elements filling the entire vessel to suppress turbulence and provide air elimination efficiency of 100% free air, 100% entrained air, and 99.6% dissolved air at the installed location. Dirt separation efficiency shall be a minimum of 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes. The

elements must be fabricated by the manufacturer and consist of a copper core tube with continuous wound copper wire medium permanently attached and followed by a separate continuous wound copper wire permanently affixed.

5. Each unit shall have a separate venting chamber to prevent system contaminants from harming the float and venting valve operation. At the top of the venting chamber shall be an integral full port float actuated brass venting mechanism.
6. Units shall include a side tap valve to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of large amounts of air during system fill or refill.
7. Optional: Unit shall be manufactured with a removable lower head for internal inspection if so noted on the drawings and schedule.

2.03 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2-inch and smaller, flanged ends for NPS 2 1/2 -inch and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40 mesh strainer or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.04 CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4 inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg. F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shut off-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.02 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2-inch and larger.
- D. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
 - 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- E. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 2. Round ducts and fittings.
 3. Sheet metal materials.
 4. Sound attenuating duct lining.
 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 6. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity [and seismic] loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
 2. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 4. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 5. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Ductwork shop drawings must be properly submitted. Any ductwork installed without prior approval by the engineer and found to be incorrect, shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor.

2. Submit shop drawings of all sheet metal for review. Drawings shall be not less than 1/4" scale and show all light fixtures, steel, piping, conduit, equipment and architectural features. It is unacceptable to resubmit and modify McHugh design documents for sheet metal drawing purposes.
 - a. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - b. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - c. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
 - d. Elevation of top of ducts. Verify ductwork fits in available space.
 - e. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - f. Fittings.
 - g. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - h. Seam and joint construction.
 - i. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - j. Equipment
 - k. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 - l. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
 - m. Indicate waste and storm piping where it occurs in the area of ductwork.
 - n. Locate electrical gear on plan. Ductwork is not to run above panels.
 - o. Ductwork is to be shown double line with indicated width and height.
 - p. Allowance to be made for lining and/or insulation.
 - q. Duct sizes shown on contract drawings may be flattened to a 4 to 1 ratio when necessary to establish clearance. Such transitions are to be included in the contract price.
 - r. Ductwork fabrication shall not proceed until shop drawings are submitted for review.
 - s. All dampers, grilles, registers, diffusers, access panels, louvers, coils, filters, and other components of the system are to be indicated.
 - t. Provide detail of fire damper assembly.
 - u. Provide drawing sections when requested by the engineer.
 - v. Coordinate sheet metal drawings with light fixture layout and sprinkler system piping and heads and shown on the drawing.
 - D. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.
- 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.

4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up"
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS – SMACNA STANDARDS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 FABRICATED DUCT REQUIREMENTS - DUCTMATE

- A. All interior rectangular ducts shall be constructed with G-60 or better galvanized steel (ASTM A-653-94) LFQ, chem treat.
- B. Materials: Support, access doors not part of ducts, bar or angle reinforcing damper rods and items made of uncoated mild steel shall be painted with two coats of primer or provide galvanized equivalent.
- C. Longitudinal Seams. Pittsburgh lock shall be used on all longitudinal seams. All longitudinal seams will be sealed with mastic sealant. Snaplock is not acceptable.
- D. Flanged interior Gasket. Ductmate 440 or a Butyl Rubber Gasket which meets Mil-C-18969B, Type II Class B, TT-C-1796 A, Type II Class B, and TTS-S-001657 must also pass UL-723. This material, in addition to the above, shall not contain vegetable oils, fish oils, or any other type of vehicle that will support fungal and/or bacterial growth associated with dark, damp areas of ductwork. The recommended test procedure for bacterial and fungal growth is found in 21CFR 177, 1210 closures with sealing gaskets for food containers.
- E. Ductmate or W.D.C.I. proprietary duct connection systems will be accepted. Duct constructed using these systems will refer to the manufacturers guidelines for sheet gauge, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcements.
- F. Formed - on flanges (T.D.C./T.D.F./T-25A/T-25B) be accepted. Formed on flanges will be constructed as SMACNA T-25 flanges, whose limits are defined on page 1.36 1995 SMACNA Manual, Second Edition. No other construction pertaining to formed - on flanges will be accepted. Formed on flanges shall be accepted for use on ductwork 42" wide or less and must include the use of corners, bolts, and cleat. (Over 42", the reinforcement/joint deflection criteria no longer conform with the UMG).
- G. All ductwork in moist areas (Toilet Rooms, locker rooms, kitchens, etc) shall be aluminum construction with aluminum hangers, supports, and fasteners.

2.03 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - c. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
 - f. SEMCO LLC.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger Than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal

seams.

- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.04 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation For Interior Ductwork: G60.
 2. Galvanized Coating Designation For Exterior Ductwork: G90.
 3. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- G. Fiberglass ductboard is not acceptable.

2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.

4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.03 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 3. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or

- for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.06 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.07 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior.
- B. Supply Ducts:
1. All Supply Ductwork:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C for 0-2"; B for 3"; A for 4", 6", 10".
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16 for 0-2"; 8 for 3"; 4 for 4", 6", 10".
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8 for 0-2"; 4 for 3"; 2 for 4", 6", 10".
- C. Return Ducts:
1. All Return Ductwork:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive

- pressure.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
2. All Other Return Air Ductwork:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Heat Pumps:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
- a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.
3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
- a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.
4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.
- G. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
- a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
- a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

- c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- H. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 2. Manual volume dampers.
 3. Control dampers.
 4. Fire dampers.
 5. Flange connectors.
 6. Turning vanes.
 7. Duct-mounted access doors.
 8. Flexible connectors.
 9. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 233723 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
 2. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for

acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 for indoor applications and G90 for exterior applications.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.03 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 6. Pottorff.
 - 7. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2500 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2 inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.063-inch-thick extruded aluminum or 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked or Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 4. Screen Material: Aluminum.
 - 5. Screen Type: Bird

6. 90-degree stops.
- N. Air Leakage: Class I – Not to exceed 8 CFM/FT² @ 4" w.g. AMCA Certified.

2.04 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Pottorff.
 - f. Ruskin Company.
2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

- a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Jackshaft:
 - 1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.05 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 6. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 8. Pottorff.
 - 9. Ruskin Company.
 - 10. Tamco
 - 11. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Frames:
 - 1. Hat, U, or Angle shaped.
 - 2. 0.05-inch thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- C. Blades:
 - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
 - 2. Opposed blade design.
 - 3. Aluminum.
 - 4. 0.0747-inch- thick dual skin.
 - 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
 - 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- D. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; nonferrous metal; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
 - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg. F.
- E. Bearings:
 - 1. Molded synthetic.
 - 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

F. Air Leakage: Class I – Not to exceed 8 CFM/FT² @ 4" w.g.. AMCA Certified.

2.06 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 2. Arrow United Industries.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Pottorff.
 6. Ruskin Company.
 7. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2500-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1 ½ and 3 hours. Coordinate with wall rating.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream for duct heights larger than 14" and curtain type with blades outside airstream for duct heights 14" and below; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg. F rated, fusible links. Provide 10 % extra links to the owner.
- K. SET FIRE DAMPERS IN 20 GAUGE SLEEVES WITH BREAKAWAY CONNECTIONS TO THE DUCTWORK ON EACH SIDE. SEE STANDARD SMACNA DETAILS FOR INSTALLATION. DAMPERS INSTALLED INCORRECTLY WILL BE REQUIRED TO BE REMOVED AND REPLACED CORRECTLY.
- L. Provide 12" x 12" access door in ductwork for access to each damper. Label "FIRE DAMPER ACCESS" with 2" high stenciled letters.

2.07 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.08 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Duro Dyne Inc.
 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
 5. Hardcast, Inc.
 6. METALAIRE, Inc.
 7. SEMCO LLC.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel, support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vaness and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.09 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 8. Pottorff.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside handles.

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. 3M.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Flame Gard, Inc.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inch stainless steel.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg. F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Elgen Manufacturing.
 3. Hardcast, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5 3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2 3/4 -inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg. F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg. F.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.13 VOLUME DAMPER CONTROL - REMOTE EXTERNAL CONTROL

Applications: Drywall ceilings or where shown on drawings.

1. Location: In ductwork where required to control air flow or balance air systems.
2. Volume Damper Type: Opposed single blade round butterfly damper for external control, EPDM low leakage seals, scoop and spin-in type shell, Young Regulator Co. 5020 CC Series. Rectangular: #830-CC Series.

3. Leakage: 10 CFM maximum at 4" s.p. for 4 square dampers.
4. Material: Galvanized steel in galvanized steel ductwork, extruded aluminum in aluminum ductwork.
5. Controls: Bowden Cable Control Kit 270-896C to include hardware, for ceiling mounting in conjunction with external control of round or rectangular dampers, flush 7/8" diameter cold rolled steel cover is zinc plated for painting, 12" wrench (damper adjustments), metal clad control cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials, use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft or control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 10 feet lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- Q. Install volume damper control – remote external control when balancing dampers are located above in accessible ceilings similar to gypsum board.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 33 46 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated supply flexible ducts.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For Insulation, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 5. Product Data: For insulation, indicating that R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- C. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.
 - 1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E 96/E 96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.02 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. Flex-Tek Group.
 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 4. Thermaflex.
 5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene [aluminized] vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 10-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg. F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1 - R4.2 in conditioned space, R8.0 in unconditioned space/outdoors.
 5. Comply with 25/50 flame spread and smoke density ratings.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Applies to supply ductwork only. Exhaust and return ductwork to be rigid ductwork.
- C. Flexible air connectors and flexible ducts shall not be used to make 90 degree or greater.
- D. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- E. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- F. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 10'-0" lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- G. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.
- H. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- I. Installation:
1. Install ducts fully extended.
 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
- J. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1 ½ inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall

- not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS**

- A. Commercial Application Manufacturers: Greenheck Fan Corporation, Loren Cook, PennBarry.
- B. Residential Application (Apartments, Houses, Condominiums) Manufacturers: Panasonic, Nutone, and Broan.
- C. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

- D. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- E. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 - 2. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 - 3. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 4. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.02 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. The ceiling exhaust fan shall be supported from construction above, not ceiling tiles or ceiling runners or grids. Connect to ductwork and extend ductwork to the perimeter of the building.
- G. Each fan shall be connected to ductwork with a flexible connection.
- H. Any steel shall be primed with Rustoleum and coated with 2 coats of enamel paint.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to electrical specifications.
- D. Connect wiring according to electrical specifications.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 9. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 37 13.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 2. Perforated diffusers.
 3. Linear bar diffusers.
 4. Linear slot diffusers.
 5. Floor Diffusers
 6. Floor Grilles
 7. Louvers
 8. Air Filters
 9. Ceiling Opening Protection
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
 2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.
 3. The SMACNA Low Velocity Duct Manual, ASHRAE Handbooks, International Mechanical Code, and NFPA Pamphlet 90A shall apply to this work.
 4. Refer to Section 233113 "Metal Ductwork."

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install a complete air handling system with all supply and return distribution devices as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. Contractor is to furnish and install a volume damper in all supply, return, exhaust, and outside air branch ductwork. If these are omitted from the drawings, the contractor is to make an allowance to install one.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature and performance data of equipment and devices for review.
- C. Samples; Furnish at request of A/E.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to see that installations are correct.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Furnish and install terminal air diffusers of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.
- B. Room terminal air velocity shall not exceed 50 fpm. NC level shall not exceed 40. Air static pressure drop shall not exceed 0.10" wg.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat
 - 2. Carnes Company.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - 4. Krueger.
 - 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Price Industries.
 - 8. Titus.
 - 9. Tuttle & Bailey.
- D. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- E. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a commercial kitchen, locker room, residential bathrooms.
- F. Finish: Baked enamel, white
- G. Face Size: 12 by 12 inches for up to 150 cfm, 24 by 24 inches for all other size.
- H. Face Style: Plaque.
- I. Mounting: Each diffuser shall have a mounting flange specifically selected for the particular type of ceiling finish. Contractor to coordinate with architectural ceiling details.
- J. Pattern: Fixed
- K. Dampers: Radial opposed blade
- L. Performance shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 70-2006 (RA 2011).

2.02 LINEAR BAR DIFFUSERS

- A. Furnish and install linear type air diffusers of the lengths and capacities indicated on the drawings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - 2. Carnes Company.
 - 3. Krueger.
 - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. Price Industries.
 - 7. Titus.
 - 8. Tuttle & Bailey.
- C. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- D. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a commercial kitchen, locker room, residential bathrooms.
- E. Finish: Baked enamel, white
- F. Wide Core Spacing Arrangement: 1/8-inch- thick blades spaced 1/2 inch apart; zero degree deflection. Pencil-Proof Core Spacing Arrangement: 3/16-inch- thick blades spaced 7/16

- inch apart; zero deflection.
- G. One or Two-Way Deflection Vanes: Extruded construction adjustable louvers with removable core.
 - H. Frame: 1 inch wide.
 - I. Mounting Frame: Each diffuser shall have a mounting flange specifically selected for the particular type of ceiling finish. Contractor to coordinate with architectural ceiling details.
 - J. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
 - K. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed-blade assembly
 - L. Accessories: Plaster frame for drywall or plaster ceilings

2.03 LINEAR SLOT DIFFUSERS

- A. Furnish and install linear type air diffusers of the lengths and capacities indicated on the drawings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - 2. Carnes Company.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - 4. Krueger.
 - 5. METALAIR, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Price Industries.
 - 8. Titus.
 - 9. Tuttle & Bailey.
- C. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- D. Material - Shell: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a commercial kitchen, locker room, residential bathrooms.
- E. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
- F. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black.
- G. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
- H. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, white.
- I. Slot Width: 1 inch
- J. Number of Slots: One, Two, Three or Four
- K. Length: As noted in the Air Device Schedule
- L. Accessories: Plaster frame for drywall or plaster ceilings

2.04 FLOOR DIFFUSERS

- A. Furnish and install terminal air diffusers of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.
- B. Room terminal air velocity shall not exceed 50 fpm. NC level shall not exceed 30. Air static pressure drop shall not exceed 0.10" wg.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hart & Cooley Inc. (Model 411)
 - 2. Tuttle & Bailey.
- D. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a residential bathroom.
- E. Finish: Baked enamel, white
- F. Face Blade Arrangement: Multi-angle Fin.
- G. Rear Blade Arrangement: Vertical
- H. Frame: Heavy-gauge individual welded diffusion vanes. Rated for high traffic areas.

- I. Dampers: Adjustable opposed blade. Foot operated dial control with positive lock.
- J. Performance shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 70-2006 (RA 2011).

2.05 FLOOR GRILLES

- A. Floor grilles shall be of all-steel construction with multi-angle fins, be Dover White enamel finish, and be Hart and Cooley Model 420.
- B. Furnish and install terminal air diffusers of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.
- C. Room terminal air velocity shall not exceed 50 fpm. NC level shall not exceed 30. Air static pressure drop shall not exceed 0.10" wg.
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hart & Cooley Inc. (Model 420)
 - 2. Tuttle & Bailey.
- E. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a residential bathroom.
- F. Finish: Baked enamel, white
- G. Face Blade Arrangement: Multi-angle Fin
- H. Rear Blade Arrangement: Vertical
- I. Frame: Heavy-gauge stamper face.
- J. Mounting: Each diffuser shall have a mounting flange specifically selected for the particular type of ceiling finish. Contractor to coordinate with architectural ceiling details.
- K. Dampers: Adjustable opposed blade
- L. Performance shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 70-2006 (RA 2011).

2.06 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers shall be extruded aluminum with 12 gauge blades and frames 2" deep up to 12" in height. 4" deep from 12" to 36" in height, and 6" deep above 36" in height. Louvers shall be storm proof design and shall not pull rain through the blades at the capacity required by the system.
- B. Furnish a bird screen on each louver mounted at the inside face.
- C. Frames shall be miter welded with reinforced corners.
- D. Louver finish shall be determined by the architect. Contractor to coordinate.
- E. Manufacturer: American Warming and Ventilating, Ruskin, Greenheck and Pottorff, United Enertech.

2.07 AIR FILTERS

- A. Refer to drawings and schedules for certain air filtration requirements for various systems.
- B. These filters are to be installed in air handling equipment if the equipment is capable of receiving them. If not, the contractor shall install the filters in a filter frame with gasketed doors on the entering side of the unit. The filter frame in either case shall provide an airtight fit with gaskets.
- C. Furnish and install a red oil manometer for each filter of efficiency of 30 percent or more and with a range of 0 to 30 inches water gage. Gauge to be Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
- D. The filter shall meet a minimum of MERV (11) @ 2000 cfm (500 fpm) per ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007 and shall be required to meet the same MERV-A value when tested per "Appendix j" of the aforementioned Standard. A filter with a MERV -A value lower than the MERV rating is not acceptable.
- E. Manufacturers: CAMFIL/FARR Co., ECO Air Filters, Flanders, American Air Filter.

2.08 CEILING OPENING PROTECTION

- A. Furnish and install round, square, or rectangular ceiling radiant dampers for all supply, return, exhaust registers, grilles, and diffusers where indicated on the drawings. These grilles, registers, and diffusers are to be white painted steel.
- B. Dampers shall be double blade "butterfly" type with 21 ga. galvanized steel blades in a 14 ga. galvanized steel combination pivot clamp/blade thrust bearing. Frame shall be minimum 21 ga.-maximum 16 ga. steel, one piece miter cut tabbed and locked frame with U.L. Label.
- C. Furnish and install a ceramic insulating blanket for lay-in diffusers.
- D. Manufacturers: Prefco, Phillips-Aire, Nailor-Hart
- E. Field fabricated or shop fabricated systems are not acceptable.

2.09 DRUM LOUVERS

- A. Furnish and install the drum louvers of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.
- B. Drum louvers shall be extruded aluminum.
- C. Drum louvers shall have opposed blade damper, adjustable louver vanes, 60° angular adjustment control (30° up and 30° down).
- D. Custom finish is selected by the architect.
- E. Coordinate ductwork opening size with drum louver size.
- F. Manufacturers: Krueger "DPL" Series or prior approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Supports: Galvanized steel per SMACNA.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- D. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers and fire dampers.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.03 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers shall be set plumb in wall openings left by general contractor.
- B. Coordinate openings with G. C.
- C. Louvers shall be anchored in masonry construction.
- D. Frames shall be caulked watertight. Color of caulking shall be acceptable to the architect.

- E. Connections to wall louvers shall be sloped down to louver connection to prevent water draining into interior.

3.04 FILTERS

- A. All filters shall be clean prior to acceptance by the owner. Renewable media filters shall be replaced with new filters. Cleanable filters shall be removed and cleaned just prior to acceptance.
- B. Provide one spare set of replaceable filters for each system to the owner prior to acceptance of the work.

3.05 CEILING OPENING PROTECTION

- A. Each supply, return, and exhaust opening in a ceiling shall be protected in accordance with UL Laboratories for the integrity of the fire stopping rating. This will require that each opening be suitably protected throughout the building.
- B. Dampers shall bear the U.L. Label and shall be installed in accordance with the U.L. Standards and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. A ceramic blanket shall be attached to diffuser neck and duct using steel duct clamp or 16 ga. Steel wire. Blanket shall be supported from 4 corners using 12 swg wire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed face registers and grilles.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.
 - 2. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.
 - 3. The SMACNA Low Velocity Duct Manual, ASHRAE Handbooks, International Mechanical Code, and NFPA Pamphlet 90A shall apply to this work.
 - 4. Refer to Section 233113 "Metal Ductwork".

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install a complete air handling system with all supply and return distribution devices as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. Contractor is to furnish and install a volume damper in all supply, return, exhaust, and outside air branch ductwork. If these are omitted from the drawings, the contractor is to make an allowance to install one.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature and performance data of equipment and devices for review.
- C. Samples; Furnish at request of A/E.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to see that installations are correct.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 REGISTERS**

- A. Furnish and install terminal air registers of the size and capacities indicated on the drawings.
- B. Fixed Face Register
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.

- b. Carnes Company.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Price Industries.
 - f. Titus.
 - g. Tuttle & Bailey.
 2. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a commercial kitchen, locker room, residential bathrooms.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal, spaced 1/2 inch centers for return and exhaust and 3/4 inch centers for supply, single set at 45 degrees for return or exhaust and double deflection adjustable for supply. Reinforced corners, mitered.
 5. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
 6. Core Construction: Removable.
 7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
 8. Mounting Frame: Provide separable frames in drywall, plaster, or masonry construction as noted on the architectural drawings.
 9. Mounting: Countersunk screw
 10. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade
 11. Accessory: Filter.
- C. Furnish and install turning vanes for connections to ducts.
- D. Where registers are located low near floor, they shall be heavy duty 14 gauge steel with fixed 45 degree blades on 1/2" centers. In damp areas, they shall be extruded aluminum.
- E. Where drawings indicate linear return grilles, they shall be linear extruded aluminum with 1/8" bars 3/4" long on 1/4" centers.

2.02 GRILLES

- A. Furnish and install terminal air registers of the size and capacities indicated on the drawings.
- B. Fixed Face Grille
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes Company.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Price Industries.
 - f. Titus.
 - g. Tuttle & Bailey.
 2. Material: Steel. Shall be aluminum if located in a damp area similar to a commercial kitchen, locker room, residential bathrooms.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white
 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal, spaced 1/2 inch centers for return and exhaust and 3/4 inch centers for supply, single set at 45 degrees for return or exhaust and double deflection adjustable for supply. Reinforced corners, mitered.
 5. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
 6. Core Construction: Removable.
 7. Frame: 1 inch
 8. Mounting Frame: Provide separable frames in drywall, plaster, or masonry construction as noted on the architectural drawings.
 9. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

- C. Furnish and install turning vanes for connections to ducts.
- D. Where registers are located low near floor, they shall be heavy duty 14-gauge steel with fixed 45 degree blades on 1/2" centers. In damp areas, they shall be extruded aluminum.
- E. Where drawings indicate linear return grilles, they shall be linear extruded aluminum with 1/8" bars 3/4" long on 1/4" centers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Supports: Galvanized steel per SMACNA.
- C. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- D. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 27 - SPLIT SYSTEM**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to furnish, install, and place into operation ductless split systems as specified herein.
- B. Power wiring will be provided under the Electrical portion of the work.
- C. Control wiring shall be furnished under this portion of the work.
- D. Furnish split system heat pumps or air conditioning units of the quantity, size and capacity shown on the equipment schedules.
- E. System shall be a complete factory package consisting of compressor, evaporator coil, fan and motor, condenser coil fan and motor and complete refrigeration and heat pump temperature controls, and interconnecting wiring and refrigerant piping.
- F. Unit shall be rated in accordance with latest version ARI Standard 380 and shall be U.L. listed.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of all equipment.
- B. Submit manufacturers' data sheets of capacity.
- C. Submit wiring diagrams of control system.
- D. Submit piping diagrams of refrigeration interconnection.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 INDOOR UNIT**

- A. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism.
- B. Factory pre-charge of R410A adequate for 100 feet of total length.
- C. The indoor units shall have a white, "flat screen" finish.
- D. The evaporator fan shall be an assembly consisting of a direct-driven fan by a single motor. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balance and operate on a motor with permanent lubricated bearings.
- E. The return air filter provided will be a removable MERV 11 filter.
- F. The evaporator coil shall be a nonferrous, aluminum fin on copper tube heat exchanger with factory pressure tested.

2.02 OUTDOOR UNIT

- A. The outdoor unit shall be specifically matched to the corresponding indoor unit size. The outdoor unit shall be complete factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls.
- B. The cabinet shall be Ivory White with a finished powder coated backed enamel paint.
- C. The fan shall be a direct drive, propeller type fan.
- D. The motor shall be inverter drive, permanently lubricated type bearings, inherent.
- E. The fan shall be capable of operating in "silent operation" which lowers the outdoor fan speed in either cool, heat or auto modes.
- F. A fan guard is provided on the outdoor unit to prevent contact with fan operation.
- G. The outdoor coil shall be nonferrous construction with corrugated fin tube.
- H. The compressor shall be a rotary swing inverter-driven compressor.
- I. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator, four-way reversing valve.
- J. The compressor shall have an internal thermal overload.
- K. The outdoor unit can operate with a maximum vertical height difference of 49 feet and overall maximum length of 66 feet without any oil traps, liquid or suction line changes.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Daikin, Mitsubishi, LG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mount compressors on Neoprene pads on roof curbs.
- C. Mount indoor unit on concealed blocking for additional support.
- D. Install pre-charged refrigerant lines through manufactured roof curbs by Pate or equal. Maintain watertight integrity of penetration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 30 - CONVECTORS, EXTENDED FIN RADIATION, UNIT HEATERS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to section 23 05 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to install and place into service the convectors, radiators, and unit heaters described in these specifications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of all equipment.
B. Submit manufacturers' data sheets of equipment capacity.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty requirements.
B. Install systems and equipment in accordance with the IBC 2003 Code and the National Electrical Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 BASEBOARD EXTENDED FIN RADIATION**

- A. Size and capacity as indicated on drawings.
B. 3/4" copper tube 2 1/8" X 2 5/16 .007" aluminum elements, 51 FPF.
C. Enclosure with baked enamel finish, damper assembly, front panel, element guide.
D. Complete with inside and outside corners, front splices, end caps and end pieces.
E. 600 BTU per foot at 180 deg. 4 GPM.
F. Weil McLain Model 75WLT-3 ThermaTrim Baseboard.

2.02 EXTENDED FIN RADIATION

- A. Furnish and install extended fin radiation of the size and capacity indicated on the drawings.
B. Units shall be wall mounted with 20 gauge steel back plate extending the full height of the enclosure.
C. Elements shall be copper tube mechanically expanded into .018" thick aluminum fins.
D. Enclosures shall be 16 gauge steel.
E. Provide end caps, outside corners, inside corners, and end enclosure with access door.

- F. Slope top units shall have expanded steel discharge grille.
- G. Units shall have extruded aluminum top grilles.
- H. Manufacturers; Airtherm, Vulcan, Slant-Fin, Trane, Standard Fin Pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RADIATION HEATERS

- A. Provide rough opening information to the General Contractor to allow for proper wall openings during construction.
- B. Field measure each existing recessed opening for the actual dimension of the required convector. Provide a shop drawing indicating the room number of each space, the opening size, and the type of convector to be provided in the recess. Indicate as to whether the convector is to be recessed, semi-recessed, wall, or floor mounted, and the heating capacity and conditions of performance.
- C. Provide a color chart for selection of color by the Architect.
- D. Install the convector or unit heater with 1 inch rigid fiberglass insulation behind and around the convector where placed in outside walls.
- E. Piping to all elements shall be provided with unions, an automatic control valve on the return side, flow measuring device set to the GPM quantity indicated in the schedule, and shut off valves for servicing.
- F. Provide a mockup of the first unit for review and acceptance by the A/E prior to installation of remaining units. This shall also be reviewed by the owner's representatives prior to further installations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 00 - STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REGULATIONS, CODES, STANDARDS**

- A. Reference Codes, applicable sections of the following codes and standards shall be considered as binding to the work of this project:
- | | |
|-------|---|
| NEMA | National Electrical Manufacturers' Association |
| NEC | National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) - 2017 Edition |
| NECA | National Electrical Contractors' Association |
| NEIS | National Electrical Installation Standards |
| EGSA | Electrical Generating Systems Association |
| IBC | International Building Code |
| NFPA | National Fire Protection Association |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers |
| UL | Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. |
| IES | Illuminating Engineering Society |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials |
| FM | Factory Mutual |
| IRI | Industrial Risk Insurers |
| ISO | Insuring Services Office |
| IPCEA | Insulated Power Cable Engineers Assoc. |
| ADA | Americans with Disability Act |
| NETA | International Electrical Testing Association |
- B. All local codes are to be incorporated.
- C. The latest adopted codes and latest editions of standards shall be the basis of conformance.
- D. Obtain and pay for all permits and inspections, and any associated charges.
- E. Inspection Agency Certificate of Inspection to be provided at completion of the work. Inspection by Middle Department Inspection Agency, Inc., or other local inspection agency.
- F. Drawings, Contract, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions form a part of this section by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. Failure to review these sections shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to fully comply with the terms therein.
- G. Where the contract documents are more stringent but not in conflict with the applicable codes, the more stringent requirements shall be followed.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The procedure for submissions of shop drawings shall be as specified in Division 1, or as a minimum, as indicated below.
- B. Furnish submissions of shop drawings and samples of materials and equipment as indicated in these sections, on the drawings, or as directed by the architect/ engineer. Submissions will be made in a timely fashion such that adequate time exists to review the drawings, or material, and arrive at the site in accordance with the project schedule.

- C. Submissions will not be accepted with work defined as "By Others". Identify contractor by name and with his approval so indicated. Submissions are required prior to purchasing, fabrication, or installation of any material or equipment. Submissions shall be reviewed and certified by the submitting contractor that they are in accordance with the project documents.
- D. When requested by the engineer, shop drawings shall be required to be submitted to designated agencies for review and approval prior to submission to the engineer.
- E. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all tests and inspections specified herein or required by above agencies and furnish required certificate of inspection to owner.
- F. Contractor shall provide performance test data and wiring diagrams of all electrical equipment.
- G. Submissions shall include warranties by the manufacturer for equipment being provided. Submissions for commonly related items such as fixtures, trim, carriers, shall be combined in a single brochure clearly identifying all items being furnished.
- H. Shop drawings and submittals shall be checked and stamped by the contractor before submitting. They shall conform to measurements made at the site, the contract requirements, and shall be coordinated with all other trades.
- I. Specific models in catalog sheets must be identified as well as all options, voltages, phases, etc. identified to be clear as to what is being provided.
- J. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/ travel/ access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.
- K. To aid in the preparation of submittals or shop drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$150.00 per hour billable to the contractor.

1.03 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitution of other than specified manufacturers shall not be allowed after bid date.
- B. Prior approval is required for other manufacturers. If the contractor wishes for alternate materials or equipment to be considered, he must submit information at least ten days prior to the bid date. If acceptable, an addendum will be issued allowing the contractor to utilize the approved alternate.
- C. Samples shall be provided when directed by the architect or engineer.
- D. If the contractor submits alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or materials not specifically identified in the specifications, additional review and investigation time may be required by the engineer. If the engineer determines additional review time is required because of the substitution, then this will be a billable service provided by the engineer at the rate of \$150.00 per hour. Also billable will be any redesign time and revisions to drawings should they be necessary for incorporation into the work. Services will be billable to the contractor making such substitutions and will be payable prior to approval, or rejection.
- E. If the contractor elects to submit alternate equipment, manufacturers, systems, methods, or materials, not specifically identified in the drawings and specifications, it is the contractor's

responsibility to coordinate the work with other trades and pay for any associated costs with the substitution or change.

- F. Contractor and manufacturers shall be responsible for all physical characteristics of the equipment and field verify with final locations, coordinate with floor plans, confirm service access, clearances, confirm equipment arrangements, electrical disconnect clearances, and pathways/travel/access to the final equipment installation locations. Submission of equipment shop drawing will be deemed evidence of compliance with this requirement. If no shop drawing is submitted, contractor shall be fully responsible for a complete installation and assumes all related costs that affects the contractor and other trades.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and equipment in manufacturer's original cartons or on skids.
- B. Store materials in dry enclosure out of way of work progress.
- C. Protect equipment, fixtures, and lenses after placement.

1.05 REFERENCE

- A. Requirements established within the portions of this Project Manual titled Division 1, General Requirements are collectively applicable to the work of this section.
- B. Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions and Addenda as issued are part of this specification.
- C. Electrical drawings along with all other project drawings represent the work of this Division.
- D. Drawings, Contract, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions form a part of this section, by reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full. Failure to review these sections shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to fully comply with the terms therein.

1.06 WORK SUMMARY

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and supervision necessary to install complete, operating electrical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including all work at the site and within the proposed construction areas to accomplish the require work.
- B. Contractor shall provide all demolition necessary to remove, replace, repair, install new or modify existing work whether it be walls, floors, ceilings, structure, mechanical or electrical required to install his work. Contractor shall replace all work to leave in a finished condition. Pipe, conduit, ductwork, and wiring shall be cut back behind wall surfaces above ceilings and below floor levels so that a patch can be placed over the opening.
- C. Demolition:
 - 1. Contractor shall disconnect and remove the entire existing electrical system including panels, luminaires, transformer, conduit, wiring, supports, fasteners, starters, fire alarm devices and wiring, telephone equipment and wiring, battery packs, controls, outlets, and devices within the renovation area.
 - 2. Electrical contractor shall verify all existing conditions prior to commencing work.
 - 3. Remove branch circuits back to the power source or the nearest device to remain active. Restore all circuits interrupted by the demolition work to maintain circuit continuity.
 - 4. Label all overcurrent protection devices made "spare" due to demolition. Update all panelboard directories impacted by the demolition.
 - 5. Relocate existing branch circuits which interfere with new construction whether

- specifically identified or not. Refer to architectural drawings for new walls, structure, millwork, etc. which may require existing conduit, wire, etc. to be relocated.
6. It is the intent that power remain active in adjacent areas during the construction. Contractor is to modify existing wiring arrangement to comply.
 7. All equipment and appurtenances removed are to be disposed of properly. Refer to local, state, and federal requirements.
- D. All work shown on the drawings and not expressly mentioned in the specifications and all work specified but not shown on the drawings, but necessary for the proper execution of same shall be performed by the contractor. It is not the intent of the drawings and specifications to describe every feature and detail of the work.
 - E. No additions to the contract amount will be approved for any materials, equipment, or labor to perform additional work unless it can be clearly shown to be beyond the scope and intent of the drawings and specifications.
 - F. Provide roof penetrations for electrical work and all associated roof work.
 - G. Provide fire alarm devices with battery backup, horns, strobes, pull stations, duct detectors, and all associated controls and appurtenances. Extend existing fire alarm system to feed new fire alarm devices.
 - H. Provide exit and emergency luminaires throughout with emergency power supply in addition to normal power.
 - I. Provide power to HVAC and plumbing equipment as necessary to have complete, operating systems.
 - J. Provide luminaires throughout, with exterior luminaires at all egress doors.
 - K. Provide grounding system for facility in accordance with the NEC.
 - L. Base bid is to provide all primary cable, transformer coils, busways, switchboards, panelboards, and all feeders as copper conductors. Alternate bid is to provide all as aluminum conductors of equivalent current carrying capacity.
 - M. Provide code required signage (i.e., NEC 110.34, NEC 700.8, and 695.4 B3).
 - N. Provide third-party certification of all packaged systems by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with OSHA Federal Regulations 29CFR1910.303 and .399 as well as Pamphlet #70 and NEC Article 90.7.
 - O. Refer to Commissioning of Systems Specification for additional scope of work.

1.07 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Visit site, inspect, and become aware of all conditions which may affect the work. Investigate utilities, protection requirements for adjacent facilities, storage locations, and access to the construction area.
- B. Submission of a bid will be deemed evidence of being in compliance with this requirement. Contractor may not request additional costs for existing conditions which were evident from inspection of the site.
- C. Before ordering materials or commencing with any work, the contractor shall verify all measurements at the building. Coordination of equipment, materials, spaces, and dimensions are the responsibility of the contractor.

1.08 UTILITY CONNECTION AND CHARGES

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for coordination of the work with the Electric Utility Company. Make all arrangements in a timely fashion for connection of the service.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for utility connection charges, meter charges, and other installation charges as may be applied by the local utility company.

- C. Contact the utility company during the bidding period for connection charges and include same with bid.
- D. Provide connections, terminations, handholes, manholes, pads, transformers, vaults, conduits, wiring, and all required materials and labor as may be required by the utility company to obtain service for the facility. Any costs for service work shall be included in the bid.

1.09 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings and specifications are intended to be taken as a whole and each is to supplement the other. It is not intended that all work must be both shown on drawings and specified in the specifications.
- B. An item shown on the drawings and not indicated in the specifications is to be understood to be required for the project. An item specified and not shown on the drawings is to be understood to be required for the project.
- C. If there is a conflict between the drawings and specifications it is to be understood that the more strict or more expensive interpretation shall govern. Also, if a conflict exists between specification sections or between drawing plans and details, it is to be understood that the more strict or more expensive interpretation shall govern.
- D. The architect's or engineer's interpretation of the documents shall be binding upon the contractor. If a question arises, the contractor shall ask for an interpretation prior to bidding and an answer shall be issued as an addendum to all bidders.
- E. If a question arises after bidding the architect's and/or engineer's interpretation shall govern.
- F. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and necessary field coordination and adjustment must be provided by the contractor prior to installation. Such deviations to the work to allow for coordination shall be kept to a minimum and any such deviations shall be at no extra cost.

1.10 MINIMUM INTEGRATED EQUIPMENT SHORT CIRCUIT RATING:

- A. Where the contract documents indicate secondary service from the utility Company (208/120V, 3 phase, or 480/277V, 3 phase) available short circuit currents including system motor contribution (amperes RMS symmetrical) at the line terminals of the UL service entrance labeled main distribution panelboard or switchboard, shall be in accordance with the following tabulation:

Service Minimum	Service Entrance	Panelboard Rating	Transformer Rating
kVA	%Z	208/ 120V	480/ 277V
75	1.5	14,500	10,000
112.5	1.5	22,000	10,000
125	1.5	29,000	13,000
225	1.5	43,000	19,000
300	1.5	58,000	25,000
500	1.5	96,000	42,000
750	5.5	42,200	18,000
1000	5.5	56,100	24,500
1500	5.5	85,000	37,000
2000	5.5		49,000
2500	5.5		51,000
3000	5.5		73,500

- B. The Integrated Equipment short circuit rating of the main distribution panel, or switchboard shall meet or exceed the tabulated minimum values. This shall be construed to mean that the equipment withstands capability (bus-bracing), and interrupting capacities of main and feeder devices, shall each meet or exceed the tabulated minimum values.
- C. Service transformer ratings shall be as indicated on the drawings. If said ratings are not indicated, the contractor shall contact the engineer and/ or utility company for clarification.
- D. The only deviations from this tabulation that are permissible shall be the results of a short circuit study (if and as specified in Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies), or documented data from the utility company.

1.11 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a project schedule which shall show start, sequence of each type of work, milestone schedule, and completion of each type of work, with overall completion date.

1.12 COST SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a detailed cost breakdown indicating labor and material amounts for various types of work.
- B. AIA forms are required for this submission.

1.13 OFFICE

- A. The contractor shall set up his job office (desk) where directed by the owner.

1.14 STORAGE

- A. Material shall be stored only where directed by the owner.

1.15 SANITARY

- A. The contractor will at his own expense, provide and maintain in a sanitary condition, a portable chemical toilet.
- B. Toilet will be located where directed by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and in present production of major manufacturers.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be in conformance with accepted trade standards as a minimum. Where specifications exceed any minimum standard, the specifications shall govern.
- C. Reference of equipment in the singular shall be deemed to apply to as many such items as may be required to complete the work.
- D. The word "provide" means "furnish and install complete, tested, and adjusted as necessary

with all accessories, wiring methods, switching, lenses, mounting hardware, cover plates, hangers and supports”.

2.02 FASTENERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. All work shall be securely fastened to building construction.
- B. Utilize toggle or machine bolts in hollow construction.
- C. Utilize machine screws for steel construction.
- D. Utilize expansion shields for masonry construction.
- E. Utilize lag bolts for wood construction.
- F. All fasteners shall be galvanized or plated with rustproof finish.
- G. Maximum load on fasteners shall be at a safety factor of 4:1 for a tested sample.

2.03 MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTACTORS

- A. Single-phase manual motor starters with overloads shall be provided under the electrical portion of the work for fractional horsepower motors up to ½ HP.
- B. Polyphase motor starters and motor starters above ½ HP shall be furnished under other portions of the work.
- C. The starters in A, or B above shall be installed under the electrical portion of the work.
- D. Polyphase starters shall be magnetic combination type, across-the-line, electrically operated, electrically held, three-pole assemblies, with arc-extinguishing characteristics, silver-to-silver renewable contacts, three-pole thermal bi-metallic, red “run” pilot light, individual phase protection, with overload heaters matched to motors installed and with four auxiliary contacts, Hand-Off-Auto switch, and control transformer.
- E. For single-phase motors above ½ HP provide magnetic combination, single-phase motor starters with overloads, non-fusible disconnect switch, red run pilot light, integral 120 volt control transformer with dual primary fusing, auxiliary contacts.
- F. Starters shall be as manufactured by G.E., Cutler Hammer, Siemens, Square D or Allen Bradley.
- G. Contactors shall be across-the-line, electrically operated, mechanically held three-pole assemblies for tungsten and ballast luminaire loads. Acceptable manufacturers: GE, Cutler Hammer, Siemens, Square D or Allen-Bradley.
- H. Manual motor starters without overloads in NEMA 1 enclosure equal to G. E. Type TC shall be used for the following load:
 - 1. 30 amperes or less, continuous.
 - 2. 1 HP or less at 120 volts
 - 3. 2 HP or less at 240 volts

2.04 MANUFACTURERS' NAMES

- A. Manufacturers' names are included herein to establish those suppliers who may provide products for this project subject to the requirements of the specifications. Although a manufacturer's name may appear as an acceptable supplier it is not understood that a standard product is acceptable. Products must also meet the technical, performance, and physical requirements of the project as well as being named in the specification. Any deviations from this must be acknowledged during the bid phase by the supplier, who shall be solely responsible for any and all costs associated with the application of their product(s) in the project.
- B. A design cannot be prepared which accommodates the installation of all suppliers and is not intended to do so. If certain modifications must be made to accommodate one particular

supplier's equipment it shall be considered the contractor's responsibility to arrange for such accommodations and be financially responsible for same.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WELDING

- A. All electric power for arc welding shall be supplied by the contractor performing the work.

3.02 VEHICLES

- A. Vehicle access to the site will be as directed by the owner.

3.03 RUBBISH DISPOSAL

- A. Except for items or materials identified to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain property of the owner or tenant, demolished materials shall become the contractor's property and shall be removed, recycled, or disposed from the project site in an appropriate and legal manner.
- B. Burning of debris on the site shall not be permitted. All debris, refuse, and waste shall be removed from the premises at regular intervals. No accumulation shall be permitted.

3.04 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Maintain all public walks and access ways.
- B. Erect and maintain barricades, warning signs, and other protective means as may be directed by the owner for protection of all persons and property from injury or damage.
- C. Plug or cap open ends of piping systems and conduit.
- D. Stored materials shall be covered to prevent damage by inclement weather, sun, dust, or moisture.
- E. Protect all installed work until accepted in place by the owner. Protect luminaires.
- F. Do not install plates, covers, and other finished devices until masonry, tile, and painting operations are complete, or protect otherwise.
- G. Protect all existing or new work from operations which may cause damage such as hauling, welding, soldering, painting, insulation and covering.
- H. All devices and exposed raceways are to be plumb and true. All exposed raceways in finished areas are to be coordinated with the architect/engineer prior to installation.

3.05 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The contractor shall at his own expense, install, operate, protect, and maintain temporary services such as scaffolding, material hoists, access walks, etc., as may be required.

3.06 SITE UTILITIES

- A. The contractor may use the existing water and electric power for temporary construction

needs.

- B. The owner will direct where these services may be tapped.
- C. Those services that are used during construction, but are to remain, shall be refurbished to a new condition before turning back over to the owner.

3.07 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all visible temporary tags or labels as well as any protective coverings and wrappings from fixtures and equipment.
- B. Remove all spots, stains, soil, paint, spackle, and other foreign matter from all finished work.
- C. Remove all trash and debris from the premises.

3.08 LUBRICATION

- A. Furnish and install and maintain all required lubrication of any equipment operated prior to acceptance by the owner. Lubrication shall be as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- B. Provide one year's supply of lubricants to owner at date of acceptance.
- C. Verify that required lubrication has taken place prior to any equipment start-up.

3.09 EQUIPMENT START UP

- A. Verify proper installation by manufacturer or his representative.
- B. Advise the architect and engineer two days prior to actual start up.
- C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to the architect and engineer.

3.10 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Properly and fully instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.
- B. Ensure that the owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.
- C. Such installation shall be for each item of equipment and each system as a whole.
- D. Provide report that instruction has taken place. Include in the report the equipment and/ or systems instructed, date, contractor, owners' personnel, vendor, and that a full operating and maintenance manual has been reviewed.
- E. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalog cuts, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, control sequences, service requirements, names and addresses of vendors, suppliers, and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided to owner.
- F. Submit manuals for review prior to operating instruction period. Manuals shall be 8 1/2" x 11" with hard cover, suitably bound.
- G. Provide to the owner any special tools necessary to operate any of the equipment.

3.11 PENETRATION SEALING

- A. All penetrations of Natatorium walls, fire walls, smoke walls, and floors shall be sealed around conduits and wiring to prevent the flow of gases or smoke.
- B. The sealant shall be foamed in place between the conduit or wiring and the adjacent walls

and floors with Dow/ Corning RTV foam or Fire Stop Caulk.

- C. All penetrations through roof structure shall be coordinated with other trades to minimize the potential for water seepage and leakage through such penetrations.
- D. When electrical boxes are located on opposite side of a fire resistance rated wall assembly are within 2'-0" horizontally of each other, both devices are to be wrapped with Spec Seal Putty Pads as manufactured by Specified Technologies, Inc., or approved equivalent.

3.12 EQUIPMENT SETTING

- A. Furnish and install as a minimum, a 0'-4" high concrete pad beneath all floor-mounted equipment.
- B. Furnish and install as a minimum, spring vibration isolators under any equipment 10 HP and over and rubber-in-shear vibration isolation under all equipment less than 10 HP.
- C. Reinforce concrete with No. 4 rods 12'-0" on center, both ways.
- D. Pad to have 3/4" dowels into concrete at one per four square feet.

3.13 INSTALLATION MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. To be verified by Architect, but in general shall be as follows (top of device elevation above finished floor):

Lighting switches, controls:	3'-10"
Duplex receptacles:	1'-8"
Duplex receptacles over counters:	0'-8" above countertop
Telephone data wall plate and modular jack, desk phone:	1'-8"
Telephone, data wall plate and modular jack, wall phone:	3'-10"
Special outlets:	As required for equipment
Fire alarm annunciating devices:	85"
Fire alarm manual pull stations:	3'-10"
Clock receptacles:	As indicated on drawings.
CATV wall plates and modular jacks:	1'-8"
CATV wall plates and modular jacks mounted near ceiling:	Coordinate mounting height with Architect.
Thermostats (forward reach):	3'-10"
Thermostats (side reach):	3'-10"
Thermostats with lockable cover:	4'-6"

Requirements of the Americans with Disability Act and/or ANSI A117.1 shall be met.

- B. Structural and mechanical details shall be coordinated before roughing in.

3.14 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with work of other trades prior to installation.
- B. Arrange for minor variations for complete coordinated installation. Provide all necessary offsets to install the work and to provide clearances for other trades.

3.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide for cutting and patching for all electrical work.
- B. Patching to be performed by tradesmen skilled in that particular trade.
- C. Contractor shall patch and repair any existing openings created by the demolition work in floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings not being reused for the new construction.

3.16 BALANCING AND TESTING

- A. Electrically balance connected loads in panels.
- B. The entire wiring system shall be tested to be free from grounds and faults.
- C. Identify all circuits and all phase wiring at terminations.

3.17 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. This contractor shall make final electrical connections to equipment furnished by other contractors or the owner.
- B. Provide electrical service, and disconnect equipment as required by code to supply such equipment.

3.18 EXCAVATION, SHORING, PUMPING, BACKFILLING

- A. Perform all excavation required to install the work. Deposit excavated material as so not to create a slide hazard.
- B. Maintain excavations free of water.
- C. Backfill with clean material and pneumatically tamp in 0'-8" layers. Remove excess material, including rock, from site or as directed by the architect and engineer.
- D. Return to original conditions any areas disturbed for excavation.
- E. Install all work neatly, trim, and plumb with building lines.
- F. Install work in spaces allocated.
- G. Cutting and patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally employed for the work involved.

3.19 RECESSES

- A. Furnish information to the General Contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panels, boxes, grilles, and other equipment, and/ or devices which are to be recessed in walls.
- B. Make offsets or modifications as required to suite final locations.

3.20 LABELING

- A. All equipment panels, controls, safety switches, and devices shall be provided with permanent black laminated micarta white core labels with 3/8" high letters.
- B. This shall also apply to all controllers, remote start/ stop pushbuttons, equipment cabinets, and wherever directed by the architect and engineer.
- C. This shall not apply to individual room thermostats, and local light switches.

3.21 GUARANTEE

- A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one year of operation from date of acceptance by the owner unless otherwise specified.

- B. Guarantee shall be extended for all non-operational periods due to failure within the guarantee period.

3.22 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. At the completion of the work and prior to final payment, the contractor shall furnish a reproducible as-built drawing to the architect and engineer for approval. The drawings shall indicate all work installed and its actual size, and location and identify all systems installed with locations of concealed devices, conduit, piping and other equipment and complete wiring diagrams of all systems. If acceptable, the architect and engineer will submit the as-built drawings to the owner as record drawings. If not acceptable, the architect and engineer return the drawing to the contractor to make corrections as required. The contractor will resubmit for approval.
- B. The as-built drawings shall indicate measured dimensions of underground lines and other concealed work.
- C. To aid in the preparation of as-built drawings, the engineer can provide the electronic files for use by the contractor. The electronic files will be provided upon execution of the engineer's electronic file release contract prepared specifically for this project. The electronic files will be released in the format used by the architect and engineer to design the project. If this file format is not compatible with the contractor's needs, additional charges for providing the changes to the requested file format may be necessary at \$150.00 per hour billable to the contractor.

3.23 WORK COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the engineer or failing to conform to the requirements of the contract documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the contractor's expense.

3.24 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) REQUIREMENTS

- A. All RFI's shall include the following information based on AIA Document G716:
1. To, From, Project Name, Issue Date, RFI number in sequential order with all other trades, Requested Reply Date.
 2. Provide a description with specification and/or drawing references.
 3. Provide the senders recommendation including cost and/or schedule considerations.
 4. Provide receiver's reply space.
 5. Note an RFI reply is not an authorization to proceed with the work involving additional cost/time.

3.25 SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following is a list of required shop drawings for this project.

ELECTRICAL	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION

ELECTRICAL	DATE REC'D	ACTION	DATE REC'D	ACTION
Basic Materials and Equipment (Section 26 05 00 and 26 27 00)				
High Voltage Cable and Equipment				
Safety Switches - (Section 26 28 16)				
Lighting (Section 26 50 00 and 26 09 00)				
Fire Alarm and Detection Systems (Section 28 30 00)				
Low Voltage Systems (CCTV, Security, DATA, Phone Entry, etc.)				
As-Builts				
Warranties				
Maintenance Manuals				
Instructions				
Ground Test				

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING SYSTEMS: GENERAL**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of system described in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. 26 41 13 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION for additional grounding and bonding materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data - For the following:
1. Ground rods.
 2. Chemical rods.

1.04 Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE Article.

- A. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in PART 3 - EXECUTION.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
1. Comply with UL 467.
- C. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
 - a. Chance/ Hubbell
 - b. Copperweld Corp.
 - c. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
 - d. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical
 - e. Galvan Industries, Inc.
 - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - g. Kearney/ Cooper Power Systems.
 - h. Korns: C.C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries
 - i. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
 - j. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.\
 - k. Racor, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
 - l. Salisbury: W.H. Salibury & Co.
 - m. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
 - n. Thomas & Betts, Electrical

2.02 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section 26 27 00.
- B. Material: Aluminum, copper-clad aluminum, and copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two band of yellow.
- E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Assembly of stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
- H. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of #17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4" Ø.
 2. Bonding Conductor: #4 or #6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
 3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules: 1-5/8" wide and 1/16" thick.
 4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules: 1-5/8" wide and 1/16" thick.
- I. Aluminum Bonding Conductors: As follows:
1. Bonding Cable: 10 strands of #14 AWG aluminum conductor 1/4" Ø.
 2. Bonding Conductor: #4 or #6 AWG, stranded aluminum conductor.
 3. Bonding Jumper: Aluminum tape, braided bare aluminum conductors, terminated with aluminum ferrules: 1-5/8" wide and 1/16" thick.
- J. Ground Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles: As follows:

1. #4 AWG aluminum, soft-drawn copper conductor.
 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir, cypress, or cedar.
- K. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.03 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per

2.04 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.
- B. Ground Rods: Section type; copper-clad steel.
 1. Size: 5/8" Ø.
- C. Chemical Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, filled with nonhazardous chemical salts, terminated with a #4/0 bare conductor. Provide backfill material recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Use insulated spacer; space 0'-1" from wall and support from wall 0'-6" above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. At doors, route the bus up to the top of the door frame, across the top of the doorway, and down to the specified height above the floor.
- F. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned copper conductor, #2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 2'-0" below grade or bury 1'-0" above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Single-phase motor branch circuits.
 - 3. Three-phase motor branch circuits.
- D. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- E. Bond metal parts, motor frames, fittings, plumbing pipes, drains, metal conduit, metal surfaces within 5'-0", and all electrical devices and controls within 5'-0".
- F. Motors shall be grounded by means of a grounding conductor in the same raceway with the motor feeder connected to the grounding bushing at the motor terminal box and the ground bus in the motor control center or to the incoming conduit grounding bushing of an individually mounted motor starter.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For #8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. #10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances

and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- E. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- F. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81. (Ensure that the test is performed with all ground-to-neutral bonds broken. The grounding system must be completely isolated for the test to be valid.)
 3. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 00 - BASIC MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT FOR METAL RACEWAY SYSTEMS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for additional requirements of this section.
- B. Refer to NEC 1-2000 for general installation requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's catalog sheets of all specified items unless waived by the engineer.
- B. Submit switches and receptacles as a minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Material; Galvanized steel, U.L. labeled, Federal Specification ANSI C80.3.
- B. Fittings; Threadless compression type for up to 1-1/4", set screw for 1-1/2" and larger. Installation in accordance with Article 358 of the National Electrical Code and U.L. general information card #FJMX.
- C. NEC; Article 358
- D. Application; Exposed and concealed work not subject to physical damage.
- E. Manufacturer; Hubbell, Allied Tube and Conduit Corp. or approved equal.

2.02 RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (SCHEDULE 40 PVC)

- A. Material; U.L. 651, ANSI/ NEMA TC-2, Federal Military Specification WC-1094A, 90 °C wire rated and sunlight resistant.
- B. Fittings; PVC, same as above.
- C. NEC; Article 352
- D. Application; In walls, floors, ceilings, wet locations, underground, and locations subject to severe corrosive influences.
- E. Manufacturer; Carlon Schedule 40 electrical conduit or approved equal.

2.03 CONDUCTORS

- A. Type; THHN, 98% conductivity copper, 600-volt, dry locations. Type THWN for wet locations. Conductors shall be U.L. listed.
- B. Equipment terminations for circuits rated 100 Amps or less (#14 AWG - #2 AWG) shall be rated 60 °C (140 °F). Equipment termination for circuits rated over 100 Amps (#1 or larger) shall be rated 75 °C (167 °F). Refer to NEC for allowable exceptions. 90 °C (194 °F) rated

conductors shall be used as indicated on the drawings or as indicated within these specifications.

- C. Solid copper conductors for #10 and #12 wire size. #8 and larger are to be stranded copper.
- D. Separate green ground conductor for all circuits including branch, homerun, and feeders.
- E. All conductors shall be color coded as follows:

120/ 208 Volt Systems

Phase A	Black
Phase B	Red
Phase C	Blue
Neutral Grey or Natural White	

277/ 480 Volt Systems

Phase A	Brown
Phase B	Orange
Phase C	Yellow
Neutral Grey or Natural White	

- F. Minimum size conductor shall be #12 AWG except that #14 AWG shall be used for control wiring. All circuit conductors shall be run in the same raceway system.
- G. A grounding conductor shall be provided to each electrical device in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- H. Conductor sizes are to be as indicated on the drawings and/or as specified in this specification.
- I. Conductors are not to be installed in raceways until construction is advanced to allow conductors to be installed completely without damage to conductors and there is not possibility of water or other contaminants entering the raceway system. Conductors shall be installed between convenient terminating points.
- J. An approved pulling compound shall be used to assist in pulling of conductors.
- K. Aluminum Alloy Conductors for Distribution Feeder Applications:
 - 1. Distribution feeder conductor's sizes #6 AWG to 1000 Kcmil may be copper (Base Bid) or aluminum alloy (Alternate). Aluminum alloy conductors are to be compact standard conductors of a recognizable Aluminum Association 8000 Series aluminum alloy conductor material (AA-8000 series alloy). AA-8000 series alloy conductor must be Alcan Cable Stabily or approved equal.
 - 2. Compliance with the elongation requirement per Table 10.1 of UL Standard 1581 for stranded AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors shall be determined on wires taken from the conductor after stranding by manufacturer.
 - 3. Insulation:
 - a. For use in raceways: Type XHHW-2, temperature rating 90°C.
 - b. For use in cable trays: Sizes #1/ 0 AEG and larger. Type XHHW-2, temperature rating 90°C and marked: "SUN RES", "VW-1", "GASOLINE AND OIL-RESISTANT II", "FOR CT USE".
- L. Manufacturers: Alpha Wire, Southwire, Tamaqua Cable, Triangle Wire & Cable, American Insulated Wire, BICC or General Cable.

2.04 JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Material; Galvanized steel, accessible.
- B. Manufacturers; Keystone, Hubbell, Penn Panel and Box Co.
- C. NEC; Article 314

2.05 OUTLET AND SWITCH BOXES

- A. Material; Galvanized steel with knockouts to suit raceway system.
- B. Manufacturer; Crouse Hinds Co., Steel City Div., Raco Inc., or approved equal.

2.06 WALL PLATES - METAL- COMMERCIAL SPECIFICATION GRADE

- A. Wall plates shall be standard size, metal, commercial grade.
- B. Plates shall be provided for all switches, receptacles, blanks, telephone, and special purpose outlets.
- C. Plates must be of modern design having rounded edges and corners and be complete with color-matched mounting screws.
- D. Plates must be of one design throughout the building and shall conform to UL, CSA, and NEMA standards.
- E. Engraving shall be done by plate manufacturer in accordance with the schedule.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, Leviton.

2.07 RECEPTACLES - STANDARD DUTY - COMMERCIAL/ SPECIFICATION GRADE

- A. All thermoplastic nylon body construction.
- B. Impact-resistant nylon face.
- C. One-piece triple-wipe brass power contact.
- D. Available with side and back wire capable of accepting #14 - #10 AWG copper or copper-clad wire.
- E. Terminal compartments isolated from each other for positive conductor containment.
- F. Automatic grounding clip assures grounding to metallic boxes.
- G. Easily accessible break off tabs to facilitate split circuit wiring.
- H. Plated steel strap for corrosion resistance.
- I. Combination Phillips/ slotted head screws backed out for ease of installation.
- J. In compliance with UL 498.
- K. Pre-wired pigtail connectors that accommodate Federal Specification Receptacles are approved. Must be crimped and welded terminal right angle application within the connector.
- L. Receptacle shall be Federal Specification, WC896 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- M. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, and Leviton.
- N. Leviton 5362/ 5361, 20 Amp, ivory, white, grey, black, brown or almond.

2.08 GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTING RECEPTACLES - STANDARD GRADE

- A. Side or screw pressure plate back wire with #14 or #12 AWG solid or y-stranded copper wire.
- B. Extra-long strap.
- C. High-impact resistant thermoplastic construction.
- D. Ground screw with a wire guide channel.
- E. Dual-direction test and reset buttons.
- F. Line and load terminations supplied backed out, and ready to wire.
- G. Two back wire holes per terminal.
- H. Ultrasonic welding of face to back body.
- I. Mis-wire label applied to load terminals.
- J. GFCI receptacle are to have SafeLock protection. If critical components are damaged and ground fault protection is lost or if mis-wired, power to receptacle is disconnected.
- K. Class A rated GFCI

- L. 1-1/2 HP rating on Motor Control GFCI switch (2081 series).
- M. Button colors match the device face.
- N. Supplied with matching wall plate.
- O. In compliance with UL-943, UL-498, UL-508.
- P. Pre-wired pigtail connectors that accommodate Federal Specification receptacles are approved. Must be crimped and welded terminal right angle application within the connector.
- Q. Receptacle shall be Federal Specification, WC896 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- R. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, and Leviton.
- S. Leviton 6898, 20 Amp, ivory, white, almond, or mahogany.

2.09 ISOLATED GROUND RECEPTACLES - COMMERCIAL/ SPECIFICATION GRADE

- A. All thermoplastic body construction.
- B. Impact-resistant nylon face.
- C. One-piece triple-wipe brass power contact.
- D. Available with side wiring only & side and back wire models capable of accepting #14 - #10 AWG copper or copper-clad wire.
- E. Terminal compartments isolated from each other for positive conductor containment.
- F. Automatic grounding clip assures grounding to metallic boxes.
- G. Easily accessible break off tabs to facilitate split circuit wiring.
- H. Plated steel strap for corrosion resistance.
- I. Combination Phillips/ slotted head screws backed out for ease of installation.
- J. In compliance with UL 498, NEMA WD-1.
- K. Pre-wired pigtail connectors that accommodate Federal Specification Receptacles are approved. Must be crimped and welded terminal right angle application within the connector.
- L. Receptacle shall be Federal Specification, WC896 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- M. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, and Leviton.
- N. Leviton 8300-IG, 20 Amp, orange.

2.10 TOGGLE SWITCHES - COMMERCIAL DUTY SPECIFICATION GRADE

- A. One-piece brass alloy contact arm.
- B. Thermoset body and cover for superior heat resistance.
- C. High strength polycarbonate toggle resists breaking and chipping under heavy abuse.
- D. Available with side wire or side and back wire models capable of accepting #14 - #10 AWG copper or copper-clad wire.
- E. Cam designed for fast make with positive break action to minimize arcing and prolong switch life.
- F. Heavy-duty toggle bumpers for smooth and quiet operation.
- G. Oversized silver alloy contacts for longer dependable switch life.
- H. Plated steel strap for corrosion resistance.
- I. Combination Phillips/ slotted head screws backed out for ease of installation.
- J. In compliance with UL 20.
- K. Switches shall be Federal Specification WC596 compliant. Marking should be clearly identifiable on face or strap.
- L. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cooper Wiring Devices, Pass & Seymour, Hubbell, and Leviton.
- M. Leviton CS120-2/ CS320-2/ CS420-2, 20 Amp, 120/ 277 V, ivory, white, black, grey, or almond.

2.11 AC MOTOR RATED SWITCH

- A. 30 Amp and/ or 40 Amp, 600 V AC rated.
- B. Double-pole or triple-pole, single-throw.
- C. UL 508, UL 94 (flammability) Listed.
- D. All molded parts are made of thermoplastic material to assure superior resistance to repeated impact, chemical degradation, extreme temperature fluctuations, tracking and arcing.
- E. Positive-contact design enhances fast make/ slow break mechanism by minimizing bounce and arcing upon contact closure and teasing upon separation.
- F. Free-travel toggle design protects closed contacts from accidental disengagement and contact teasing.
- G. Silver alloy contacts provide maximum conductivity and prolonged service life.
- H. Side and back wire terminal screws accept up to #10 AWG solid copper wire.
- I. For standard #8 AWG wire, remove terminal clamp and use ring terminal.
- J. Oversized #10, triple-combination, vibration-resistant terminal screws.
- K. Mounting yoke is made from nickel-plated brass for superior corrosion resistance.
- L. Insulating barriers between terminal screws provide isolation from each phase.
- M. Devices are permanently marked with catalog number, Amperage, voltage, and horse-power ratings to assist with identification.
- N. Large toggle provides positive actuation, even when operated with gloved hand.
- O. Leviton MS302 (30 Amp, 2-Pole), MS 303 (30 Amp, 3-Pole), MS402 (40 Amp, 2-Pole) or MS403 (40 Amp, 3-Pole) or equivalent by Cooper Wiring Devices, Hubbell or Pass & Seymour.

2.12 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY AND WIREWAY

- A. Provide surface metal raceway system complete with all fittings, wiring, devices, etc. Surface raceway are to have baked enamel finish.
- B. These raceways are permitted only in dry locations where not subject to severe physical damage and must have metal not less than .04" thick. Do not use in hoistways and in any hazardous classified areas.
- C. The number, type, and size of conductors permitted in raceway are to be clearly marked on raceway or on shipping label.
- D. Splices and taps may be made providing raceway has an accessible removable cover.
- E. Wireway made of 14-gauge sheet metal forming a square trough with hinged cover and complete with couplings, 90° elbows, tees, junction boxes, end plates, and supports may be used for surface wiring at load centers and other locations to the extent permitted by the NEC.
- F. Wireways in sizes 2-1/2" x 2-1/2" up to 12" x 12" square may be used; however, no conductor larger than that which the wireway is designed is to be installed therein. Wireway is to not contain more than 30 current carrying conductors at any cross-section and the sum of cross-sectional areas of all contained conductors at any cross-section is to not exceed 20% of the interior cross-sectional area of wireway.
- G. Wireways are to be treated with rust resistant primer and finished with gray, baked enamel.

2.13 MC CABLE

- A. Type; UL listed Type MC Cable with galvanized steel armor outer casing, color coded circuit

conductors, insulated green grounding conductor. Each conductor insulated with thermoplastic insulation.

- B. NEC; Article 330, 518 and to comply with Federal Specification J-C-30B.
- C. Manufacturers: AFC Cable Systems MC, Alean Cable, BICC, Tamaqua Cable.

2.14 FIRE ALARM MC CABLE

- A. Type; UL listed Type MC Cable with galvanized steel armor outer casing, bare grounding conductor, color-coded circuit conductors. Each conductor insulated with thermoplastic insulation.
- B. NEC; Article 760 and to comply with Federal Specification J-C-30B.
- C. Manufacturer: AFC Cable Systems Fire Alarm Cable or approved equal.

2.15 SECURITY PLATES

- A. Receptacle, switch, telephone, and GFCI plates in secure areas are to be made of minimum 14-gauge one piece die formed cold rolled steel.
- B. Baked white enamel finish, polyester powder, five-stage pre-treatment, 85% glass, minimum 2H hardness.
- C. Back plate 10-gauge prime galvanized steel with four threaded holes. Security screws Torx T-20.
- D. U.L. Listed.
- E. Manufacturers: Hubbell.

2.16 MULTI-SERVICE FLUSH POKE-THRU (4 FLOOR CORE)

- A. Flush poke-thru with four Category 5 communications jacks and power.
- B. Communication adapter for protection of Category 5 cables.
- C. EMI/ RFI shielded divider, UL recognized.
- D. Manufacturers furnish 20 Amp isolated grounding specification grade duplex receptacle.
- E. 2-hour fire rating, UL Listed.
- F. Grommets for unused data jack parts (coordinate with data communications contractor).
- G. Wiremold RC2001 Category 5 Flush Poke-thru.
- H. Acceptable Manufacturers: Wiremold, Hubbell, Thomas & Betts, approved equivalent.

2.17 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 4. Novitas, Inc.
 - 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 - 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 7. TORK.
 - 8. Watt Stopper (The).
 - 9. Pass & Seymour
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
 - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn luminaires on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time-delay for turning luminaires off,

- adjustable over a minimum range of one to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20 Amp ballast load at 120- and 277-V AC, for 13 Amp tungsten at 120 V AC, and for 1 HP at 120 V AC. Power supply to sensor shall be 24 VDC, 150 mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2" knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to indicate when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 - 200 FC; keep luminaires off when selected illuminance level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 0'-6" minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 3'-0" square feet.
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1,000 square feet when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90'-0" when mounted on a 10'-0" high ceiling.
- D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 1'-0" in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 1'-0" per second.
 2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 square feet when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1,000 square feet when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2,000 square feet when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.
 5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90'-0" when mounted on a 10'-0" high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14'-0".
- E. Dual Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. A particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 0'-6" minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 3'-0" square feet and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 1'-0" in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 1'-0" per second.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1,000 square feet when mounted on an 8'-0" high ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Lighting outlet boxes to have 3/8" fixture studs.
- B. Exterior boxes shall be gasketed and watertight.
- C. Switch and device plates to be mounted with all four corners touching adjacent surface.
- D. All devices to be installed true and plumb.
- E. Switch plates and receptacles shall not be placed back-to-back in adjacent rooms. Offset locations a minimum of 0'-3" to restrict noise transfer. This shall also apply to TV outlets, telephone outlets, data outlets.
- F. All devices on opposite side of a fire resistance rated wall assembly are to be separated by a horizontal distance of not less than 2'-0".
- G. Ground-fault circuit-interrupters are to be provided on all outdoor receptacle circuits, receptacle circuits within toilet and bathrooms, areas in close proximity to water, and wherever else indicated on the drawings or required by Code. While-in-use type covers are to be used in exterior wet locations.
- H. Tamper resistant receptacles are to be installed in day care areas, pediatric health care, psychiatric care as well as where indicated on the drawings. Refer to NEC 406.12 and 517.18 (C).
- I. Arc-fault circuit-interrupters shall be provided on all 15 Amp and 20 Amp receptacle branch circuits in dwelling unit bedrooms.
- J. Dimmer switch devices shall be appropriately sized for derating when a minimum of two or more are ganged together in a common wall box.

3.02 WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed interior wiring, panel feeders, home runs, equipment feeders; EMT. EMT conduit shall be securely fastened at intervals not exceeding 10'-0" and within 3'-0" of all boxes. NOTE: Exposed means all wiring which is not installed within walls, above suspended ceilings, or within a pre-manufactured raceway. Any raceway that is to be exposed in a finished area is to be coordinated with the architect/ engineer prior to installation.
- B. Concealed branch circuiting above suspended ceilings, and in stud partitions; MC Cable. MC Cable shall be securely fastened at intervals not exceeding 4'-6", and within 1'-0" of all boxes or fittings. All home runs are to be in EMT.
- C. Wiring in concrete slabs or decks is not permitted unless approved by the architect or structural engineer.
- D. Exposed exterior wiring; Intermediate rigid conduit.
- E. Wiring below concrete slabs in earth; PVC conduit. Provide GRS conduit sweep elbow through concrete slab.
- F. Service wiring; PVC conduit encased in 0'-2" of reinforced concrete from utility transformer or pole to the building (below slab is not required to be encased).
- G. Concrete encasement; 0'-2" minimum cover around each conduit requiring encasement. Reinforcement consisting of 4" x 4" No. 4 wire mesh on top level of conduit.
- H. Emergency feeder from generator set (if outside building) to building; PVC conduit encased in 0'-2" of concrete, IMC within building.
- I. Minimum conduit size is 3/4"Ø.
- J. Flexible connections to all motors. Maximum length of flexible conduit is to be 3'-0".

3.03 RACEWAY SYSTEMS

- A. All secondary wiring is to be installed in rigid metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, or MC Cable as specified in these Specifications.
- B. Electrical metallic tubing shall be employed in lieu of rigid metal conduit in all locations except:
 - 1. Underground
 - 2. In gravel, cinder, concrete, or other sub-base floor construction. PVC may be used under floor.
 - 3. Horizontal runs in concrete floor slabs. PVC may be used in slabs.
 - 4. Where subject to possible mechanical injury
 - 5. In masonry construction below finished grade. PVC may be used.
 - 6. Vertically in poured concrete walls.
 - 7. For service work
 - 8. For main distribution feeders
- C. All raceway components shall be fastened at intervals not exceeding 8'-0".
 - 1. Conduits shall not fasten or come in contact with piping of other trades as installed in this building.
 - 2. Conduit is to be separated by a distance not less than 0'-6" from any water, steam or gas lines as may be installed in the building.
- D. Conduits and raceway systems are not to be run concealed in walls, partitions, and floor slabs. Conduit which must be exposed is to be arranged as to not pass in front of windows, doors, access panels, access doors, sky lights, HVAC equipment access for coil removal or filter removal or required service clearances.
- E. Pulling fittings are to be provided for any conduit run which exceeds 200'-0 in length.
- F. All high voltage conduits (all conduit serving equipment over 600-volts) are to be painted red and labeled "HIGH VOLTAGE" on 10'-0" intervals. This does not apply to conduit below grade.
- G. All exposed fire alarm conduits are to be painted red, unless directed otherwise by the architect. This is to include the 120-volt feed to the control panel. Junction boxes are to be labeled "FIRE ALARM".
- H. All emergency circuits (MC Cable and conduit) are to be painted red unless directed otherwise by the architect. Junction boxes are to be labeled "EMERGENCY XXXV." Appropriate voltage is to be indicated.
- I. All conduits and raceway components installed under this Section for completion by others are to be provided with a pull wire affixed at both ends of conduit.
- J. Insulating bushings are to be used on all conduit terminations entering enclosures, boxes, and panels to protect the conductor from damage during installation.

3.04 POWER WIRING

- A. Wire between motors, starters, disconnects and source.
- B. Verify proper motor rotation. Check for smooth operation.
- C. Furnish and install weatherproof disconnects, as indicated.
- D. All panel feeders are to be run in EMT raceway system.
- E. All wiring to roof top units, fans, and HVAC units is to be completely installed between panel,

- disconnect switches and motor or unit connections.
- F. Disconnects are to be mounted adjacent to electrical and mechanical equipment. Indoor installations are to utilize NEMA 1 enclosures. Outdoor installations are to utilize NEMA 3R enclosures.

3.05 GROUNDING

- A. All electrical equipment and systems are to be grounded.
- B. Grounding system is to consist of a ground bus bar connected to a driven ground rod. Utilize ground type clamp fitting.
- C. All connections to conduit, equipment and devices are to be made with compression type connections.
- D. The grounding system is to comply with the NEC.
- E. All outside luminaires and poles are to be grounded.
- F. All equipment and devices are to be grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. The ground system is to have a resistance of 25 ohms or less in compliance with the NEC. Utilize the fall of point method.
- H. Furnish a ground system test report at the completion of the work.
- I. Substation area grounding is to be in accordance with local utility company standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16 - SAFETY SWITCHES - GENERAL DUTY

* **Residential, light commercial.**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to section 26 00 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.
- B. Refer to NFPA and in particular National Electrical Code.
- C. Refer to NEMA, UL, and IEEE Standards.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and supervision necessary to furnish and install and place into operation safety switches where indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings of devices.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify that all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Install systems and equipment in accordance with the National Electrical Code and local codes having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to see that installations are correct.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL DUTY SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. APPLICATION DATA
 - 30 Amp-600 Amp
 - 240 volts AC
 - NEMA 1 - General Purpose, painted sheet steel
 - NEMA 3R - Rainproof, painted galvanized steel
 - Standard - Non time delay fuse
 - Maximum - Time delay (dual element) fuse
- B. CONSTRUCTION
 - Visible blades
 - Handle attached to box, not cover
 - Handle position indicates "ON" or "OFF"
 - Top hinged cover on NEMA 3R

- Operating mechanism is quick-make, quick-break
- Plated current carrying parts
- Provisions for padlocking the switch in the "OFF" position
- Class R fuse kits for field installation
- C. NEUTRAL AND GROUNDING
 - Provisions for field installation of insulated, groundable neutral
 - Ground kits for field installation
- D. TERMINALS
 - UL listed for Al or Cu wires
 - UL listed for 60°C, or 75°C wires
- E. FUSE CLIPS
 - Spring reinforced
 - Plated
- F. APPLICATION
 - Fusible - Class H or Class R
 - Not fusible
- G. NEMA STANDARDS
 - KS1 - 1975
- H. UL LISTING
 - UL 98 Enclosed Switches
 - Maximum HP ratings
- I. UL LISTED SHORT CIRCUIT RATING:
 - 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes with proper rejection kit and Class R fuses
 - 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes with Class H fuses
- J. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Siemens
 - 2. Cutler Hammer
 - 3. ABB Group
 - 4. Square D

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Furnish and install safety switches on all motors which do not have integral equipment disconnect devices, local starters and/ or where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Furnish and install fused safety switches where indicated on the drawings.
- C. Safety switches shall be installed to meet the area classification as to standard, hazardous, rainproof, etc.
- D. Safety switches shall be installed securely to building structure or be provided with supplemental support steel such as angle iron or uni-strut when required to locate on other than building structure.
- E. All safety switches shall be grounded.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 50 00 - LIGHTING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for other requirements of this Section.
- B. All work to conform to the NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- C. Provide interior lighting controls to meet the adopted IBC / IECC / ASHRAE 90.1 code. Refer to Specification Section 26 09 00 for additional requirements.
- D. Refer to standards of the Illuminating Engineering Society.
- E. All exit and emergency lighting shall comply with NFPA Life Safety Code 101, ADA, and other local codes as may apply.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install a complete and operating lighting system, including all luminaires, wiring, lamps, and 0-10V dimmable LED drivers.
- B. All lighting outlets shall have a luminaire. If a luminaire designation is missing, furnish and install a luminaire in similar use in the project.
- C. All luminaires shall have a home run. If these are omitted on the drawings the contractor shall allow for a home run to the nearest appropriate panel.
- D. All rooms are to be provided with lighting controls. Provide manual switch and code required control devices as appropriate. If controls are not indicated within a space, controls are to be provided for the space in a similar manner as adjacent or similar spaces.
- E. Provide exit and emergency lighting as required by Code in all spaces to meet requirements of the AHJ. Allow for ten additional luminaires to be installed where directed by the AHJ.

1.03 MOUNTING

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for selecting mounting arrangements of luminaires to suit the construction or ceiling types. Contractor or his agent shall review architectural drawings to establish ceiling types prior to preparing shop drawings for submission. It is NOT to be understood that the luminaire schedule accounts for the mounting types. Frequently ceiling types are changed after the luminaire schedule has been completed.
- B. Luminaires shall be mounted on structurally secure supports. The contractor shall provide miscellaneous steel supports to span between structural elements to provide a base of support for the luminaires at the locations shown on the drawings. Refer to architectural and structural drawings for locations of beams, joists, purlins, etc.
- C. Exterior luminaires shall be mounted with anchor bolts of suitable size secured into concrete bases. The mounting arrangement shall be capable of withstanding a continuous wind of 100 MPH with gales to 130 MPH. EPA of luminaire shall be rated with pole to provide required performance.

1.04 APPROVALS

- A. Furnish shop drawings and catalog cuts of all luminaires for review by the engineer prior to

- ordering.
- B. Provide samples of any luminaire or luminaires when requested by the owner, architect, or engineer.
- C. Provide a point-by-point lighting level calculation for parking areas, areas when requested by the engineer, and for high profile areas (i.e., main lobbies, atriums, pools, gymnasiums, etc.), when an alternate manufacturer or luminaire is being presented for approval. Calculation shall be provided by the manufacturer or the local manufacturer's representative. Footcandle levels are to be indicated at a maximum of 10'-0" intervals (exterior) or 5'-0" intervals (interior). A drawing is to be provided at the same scale as the contract documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Luminaires shall be complete with wiring, lamp holders, lamps, reflectors, glassware, canopies, shades, bases, pendants, etc.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Luminaires shall be wired with type AF luminaire wire.
- D. Plastic lenses shall not be used. Provide either virgin acrylic, high impact polycarbonate or tempered glass or as specified in the luminaire schedule. Lens thickness shall be a minimum of 1/8".
- E. Any exposed luminaire housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks either between luminaire components or between luminaire and adjacent surface.
- F. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- G. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly and easily without binding when installed and latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- H. Recessed luminaires installed in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- I. Luminaires in damp areas shall be gasketed, vapor tight, and fabricated with aluminum instead of steel. These luminaires shall have pressure clamping devices in lieu of latches.
- J. Luminaires located in other harsh environments are to be of suitable construction and finish for the intended environment in addition to the requirements listed in the Lighting Luminaire Schedule.
- K. All luminaire lenses shall, from the manufacturer, be shipped within a protective covering, i.e. plastic bag, paper wrapped, to prevent dust, dirt, smudges prior to final acceptance.
- L. Drivers shall be easily serviceable when installed and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wire way covers.
- M. Luminaires shall have a minimum CRI of 80 and a CCT of 3500 K.
- N. Luminaires shall have a rated lamp life of 50,000-hours to L70.
- O. Luminaires shall be dimmable from 100% to 10% of maximum output.

2.02 LED DRIVERS

- A. Shall be internal.
- B. Shall be designed for ten-year operational life.
- C. Shall be designed to withstand electrostatic discharges according to IEC 61000-4-2.
- D. Shall be furnished with poke-in wire trap connectors, color coded to ANSI standard C82.11.
- E. Shall operate from a line voltage range of 108-305-volts, 50/60 Hz.
- F. Input current shall have Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20% with a power factor of $>.90\%$ to comply with ANSI standard C82.11
- G. Shall meet UL 8750, UL 1012, and UL 1310 as applicable in NFPA compliant installations.
- H. Shall have no visible output change at $\pm 10\%$ line voltage input.
- I. Shall have a Class A sound rating (inaudible at 27dBA ambient noise level).
- J. Shall have a universal input voltage (120-277V/ 50-60Hz).
- K. Shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Listed (Class P) and CSA Certified where applicable and rated for use in air handling spaces.
- L. Shall carry a five-year warranty from the date of manufacture for operation at a case temperature of 75°C or less. When operated at a case temperature between 75°C and 85°C, the warranty shall be three years from the date of manufacture.

2.03 LED EQUIVILANT LAMPS

- A. LED: ENERGY STAR Certified, NRTL compliant, FM Global compliant. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE4, CRI: 80, CCT: 3500 K. Lamps dimmable from 100% to 10% of maximum light output, 50,000-hour lamp rated life, internal driver must be UL Listed, dimmable with any standard dimmer switch, smooth, flicker-free dimming.
- B. Manufacturers; Philips, Feit, Sylvania, GE, Archipelago.
- C. Contractor is to coordinate lamp color for all luminaires. Lamp color is to be similar in all spaces.

2.04 EMERGENCY LED POWER SUPPLY UNIT

- A. Integral Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit factory mounted within luminaire body. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Test Switch and Light-Emitting Diode Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - 2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum ten-year nominal life.
 - 3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
 - 4. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from unit when normal supply circuit voltage drops to 80% of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamp and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 5. Light output:
 - a. Minimum 1,400 lumens for LED luminaires.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Refer to Luminaire Schedule on drawings.
- B. Internally lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type) Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80% of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRES

- A. All recessed LED troffers (2' x 2', 2' x 4', and 4' x 4') and recessed luminaires weighing up to 20 lbs. are to be installed in grids with mounting clips and with grid secured at diagonal corners of luminaire to the building structure. (4' x 4') luminaires to be secured at four corners.
- B. Recessed luminaires between 20 and 50 pounds are to have, in addition to above, 12-gauge steel safety chains at opposite corners hung slack from the building structure. Luminaires above 50 pounds to be independently supported directly from the structure with approved hangers and angular sway bracing according to manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- C. Surface mounted and pendant luminaires under 15 pounds can be supported directly from the outlet box when all of the following apply: screws pass through round holes and not key slots in the luminaire body, the outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner, and the outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
- D. Surface luminaires between 15 and 50 pounds shall be bolted to the ceiling independent of the outlet box. Luminaires over 50 pounds shall be secured to the building structure using a manufacturer's approved mounting method.
- E. Luminaires to be set plumb.
- F. Provide 6'-0" flexible leads on recessed luminaires to allow for easy removal.
- G. Recessed luminaires shall be set with mounting frames.
- H. Coordinate final location of all luminaires with other disciplines to avoid interferences and potential obstructions as the work progresses.
- I. Luminaires used for temporary lighting during construction shall be removed, cleaned, and re-installed prior to acceptance of the lighting system.
- J. Luminaires shall be cleaned and free of all dirt, dust, smudges, and surface imperfections just prior to final acceptance.
- K. Luminaires which are recessed in a fire rated ceiling shall be provided with an enclosure around the luminaire which shall maintain the fire rating integrity of the ceiling system. The installation of the enclosure shall meet the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

- The luminaire shall be insulation rated for higher temperature operation.
- L. All recessed or surface mounted luminaires on or in sloped ceilings shall have sloped ceiling adapters to allow for vertical light distribution.

3.02 SWITCHING

- A. Provide lighting control switch legs to wall switches for all luminaires except for those operated by integral switches.
- B. Provide 3-way or 4-way control where indicated and for rooms with more than one entrance.
- C. Provide a single time clock, contactors and relays as indicated on the drawings and as necessary for site lighting and parking lot lighting control.
- D. Provide interior lighting controls to meet IBC 2015/IECC 2015/ ASHRAE 90.1. Refer to Specification Section 26 09 00 for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 05 28 – LOW VOLTAGE CONDUIT SYSTEM**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.01 REFERENCE

- A. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, material, and supervision necessary to install all service and distribution as outlined in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL BOXES - TELEPHONE

- A. Single gang galvanized steel with single gang device ring and wall plates.
- B. Modular faceplate to accept appropriate phone system wiring connector device(s).

2.02 WALL BOXES - DATA

- A. Single gang galvanized steel with single gang device ring and wall plates.
- B. Modular faceplate to accept appropriate system wiring connector device(s).

2.03 WALL BOXES - TELEPHONE AND DATA

- A. Two-gang galvanized steel with steel divided raceway.
- B. Two-gang, modular faceplate to accept appropriate system wiring connector device(s) and/or grommet(s).
- C. Two, bushed 3/4" EMT conduits with pull-strings to accessible ceiling space.

2.04 WALL BOXES – CATV

- A. Single gang galvanized steel with single gang device ring and wall plate.
- B. Modular faceplate to accept appropriate system wiring connector device(s).

2.05 CONDUIT

- A. Bushed, 3/4" EMT conduit with pull-strings to accessible ceiling space.
- B. Two, bushed 4" conduits with pull-strings from backboard through building foundation to within 5'-0" of the building's exterior.
- C. Two, bushed 4" conduits with pull-strings from Demarcation Point (MPOE, MDF) to auxiliary space(s) (IDF) on each level.

2.06 PLYWOOD BACKBOARDS

- A. Provide 3/4" thick, marine-grade plywood panels of the size(s) and location(s) indicated.
- B. Provide a minimum of one standard quad receptacle device via a 20 Amp, 1-Pole dedicated overcurrent protection device, and one duplex, isolated ground (IG) receptacle device at each location via a 20 Amp, 1-Pole dedicated overcurrent protection device.
- C. Provide a ground bar and insulated ground cable connected via the building's electrical system service-entrance ground.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUIT SYSTEM

- A. Provide where indicated and as indicated for the device(s) being installed.
- B. Provide bushings and pull-strings in all empty conduits.
- C. Provide grounding as required for the system and by the NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- D. Provide 120V, dedicated quad receptacle device at telephone backboard.
- E. Provide 3/4" thick, marine-grade plywood panels of the size(s) and location(s) indicated for use by the Utility Service Company for the mounting of equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 30 00 - FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS - ADDRESSABLE - HORN**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE**

- A. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for requirements which are applicable to this section. All work required is not limited to this section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment and supervision necessary to install a complete electrically supervised microprocessor based, fully addressable type system as outlined in this section.
- B. * Equipment by Faraday, Gamewell, Firelite, Silent Knight, or approved equivalent manufacturer is acceptable provided that all design criteria are satisfied.
- C. It is the intent of this specification and accompanying drawings to require the contractor and/or supplier of equipment and devices to provide a complete code compliant system which will obtain, as a minimum, the approval of the AHJ. Different suppliers may have devices which differ between each other and as such all devices necessary for approval shall be included in the scope of work whether specifically identified or not.
- D. Horns shall be audible as required by code in all spaces above ambient. Devices provided by manufacturers shall be selected to provide audibility with either additional horns or higher dB devices as necessary to achieve such approval.
- E. Strobes shall be visible as required by code in all spaces to meet requirements of the AHJ.
- F. All fire alarm system components are to be appropriately rated for the environment in which they are being installed. The fire alarm vendor is responsible for UL Listed device selections. Consideration shall be given to, but not be limited to, ambient temperature, water infiltration, dust infiltration, and humidity.
- G. In order to meet the approval of the AHJ, it may be necessary to add additional devices that are not indicated on the drawings. The contractor is to allow for XXX additional devices and wiring.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 4. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 5. Include battery-size calculations.
 6. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.

7. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 8. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 9. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- C. General Submittal Requirements:
1. Submit drawings to the local authority for permit and approval. Submit approved drawings to consulting engineers and to owner's insurance company and obtain approval prior to construction. All requirements for above approval are to be included with the work.
 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.01 SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Furnish and install where shown on the drawings UL listed smoke detectors. Detector shall be solid state photoelectric type and shall operate on the light scattering, photo diode principle. Detector shall have an integral fixed temperature heat detector rated at 135°F.
- B. Detector shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.

1.02 HORN/ STROBE

- A. Combination device with factory integrated audible and visible devices in a single mounting assembly. Horn shall be electric vibrating polarized type which produces 90 dB measured 10'-0" from the horn. Strobe shall be self-synchronizing, Xenon strobe lights with clear lens and rated light output of 15, 30, 60, 75, or 110 candelas.

1.03 STROBE

- A. Self-synchronizing, flush wall mounted, red housing, white letters, UL 1638 and UL 1971 compliant 15, 30, 60, 75, or 110 candelas as appropriate, mounted on single-gang box, clear Lexan flash tube enclosure.

1.04 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Heat Detectors, furnished and installed where indicated on the drawings, shall be combination type, actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135°F or rate of rise of temperature that exceeds 15°F per minute.
- B. Detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the

FACP.

1.05 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Furnish where indicated on the drawings or required elsewhere in the specifications air duct smoke detectors. Duct smoke detectors are to be furnished by the electrical contractor, installed by the mechanical contractor, and wired to the fire alarm system by the electrical contractor. They shall integrate photoelectric, ionization and heat sensing technologies for optimum detection accuracy and to prevent unwanted alarms. Auxiliary contacts shall be provided to shut down the air handling unit fan. The detector shall output to a remote alarm indicator.
- B. Detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.

1.06 REMOTE DEVICE LOCATION-INDICATING LIGHTS AND IDENTIFICATION PLATES

- A. Device shall contain LED indicating light near each smoke detector that may not be readily visible, and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch. Light is connected to flash when the associated device is in an alarm or trouble mode. Lamp is flush mounted in a single gang wall plate. A red, laminated, phenolic-resin identification plate at the indicating light identified, in engraved white letters, device initiating the signal and room where the smoke detector or valve is located. For water-flow switches, the identification plate also designates protected spaces downstream from the water-flow switch.

1.07 WATERFLOW SWITCHES - TAMPER SWITCHES

- A. Water flow Switches and tamper switches shall be furnished and installed by the sprinkler contractor. Refer to sprinkler drawings and specs for locations and quantities.
- B. Switches shall be addressable. Electrical contractor shall wire to fire alarm system and to exterior bell/ strobe.
- C. Switches are supplied with two contacts, one for connection to fire alarm system and one for exterior bell/ strobe.

1.08 DRY PIPE SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install an air pressure monitoring alarm which shall provide a trouble signal if the dry pipe system air pressure falls outside its allowable range.

PART 2- EXECUTION

2.01 SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. Operation of any manual or automatic device shall cause all signals and strobes to sound. The annunciator will identify the specific location of the alarm initiation. Control and contacts for the building system shall function as required. Door hold opens shall be released. Door locks will be opened.

2.02 WIRING

- A. All wiring shall be run in conduit in exposed areas or Fire Alarm MC Cable in concealed spaces and shall be installed as recommended by the system manufacturer. Provide deduct alternate for use of type FPLP plenum rated fire alarm cable.
- B. Initiating device circuits are to be Class B (two-wire using NO contact initiating devices and an end of line resistor).
- C. Notification appliance circuits shall have polarized devices wired in parallel and be equipped an end of line resistor.

2.03 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Smoke detectors indicated on the drawings shall be located in the occupied space. A similar device layout shall be duplicated above suspended ceilings and/ or below raised floors as outlined in NFPA 72 for return air plenums.
- B. Connect the FACP with a disconnect switch with lockable handle or cover. Provide circuit label as per NFPA 72 requirements.
- C. Manual Pull Stations: Mount semi-flush in recessed back boxes.
- D. Water-Flow Detectors and Valve Supervisory Switches: Connect for each sprinkler valve station required to be supervised. Connect to exterior bell/ strobe (bell/strobe only operates with water flow).
- E. Ceiling-Mounted Smoke Detectors: Not less than 0'-4" (100mm) from a side wall to the near edge. For exposed solid-joint construction, mount detectors on the bottom of joists. On smooth ceilings, install not more than 30'-0" (9m) apart in any direction.
- F. Wall-Mounted Smoke Detectors: At least, 0'-4" (100mm), but not more than, 1'-0" (300mm) below the ceiling.
- G. Smoke Detectors near Air Registers: Install no closer than 5'-0" (1,520mm).
- H. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Verify that each unit is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air handling system is operating.
 - 2. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.
 - 3. Install detectors in supply and return for all units 2,000 CFM and greater. Coordinate with mechanical documents for all units requiring detection. Note that one detector may be installed in lieu of two where directed by the authority having jurisdiction when units are between 2,000 CFM and 15,000 CFM.
- I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- J. FACP and Auxiliary Booster Panels: Surface mount with tops of cabinets not more than 6'-0" (1,830mm) above the finished floor. Provide smoke detection for room in which the panel is located.
- K. Provide separate zone for each floor, not to exceed 20,000 square feet, length not to exceed 200'-0" in any direction.
- L. Provide where indicated on drawings, 15 candela horn/ strobes or strobes in non-sleeping rooms up to 20' x 20'. Provide 30 candela horn/ strobes or strobes in non-sleeping rooms up to 30' x 30'. Provide 110 candela horn/ strobes in all other spaces where indicated on drawings.

2.04 SERVICE

- A. A service contract shall be made available to the owner after the one-year warranty expires.
- B. A complete set of reproducible as-builts, showing installed wiring and color coding and wire

tag notations for exact locations of all installed equipment, specific interconnections between all equipment shall be provided for the system.

2.05 TESTING

- A. Perform test of system according to procedures outlined in NFPA 72. Correct deficiencies, as necessary. Provide written record of inspections, tests, and test results in the form of a test log.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 10 00**SITE CLEARING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Site Clearing shall consist of clearing of the site within the limits of construction to include the following:
1. Removal and disposal of trees and brush, weeds, roots, and similar materials
 2. Removal and disposal of civil structures, paving, base course, utilities, and all other obstructions which are designated on the Plans for removal during construction.
 3. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 4. Saw-cutting existing concrete and paved surfaces.
 5. Protection of existing utilities and adjacent property, structures, benchmarks, and monuments.

1.2 STANDARDS

- A. The quality and performance of work specified in this sectional shall be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated January 2024 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").
1. Section 201: Clearing and Grubbing
 2. Section 211: Removal of Structures and Obstructions
 3. Section 762: Saw Cutting and Butt Joints

1.3 PHASING

- A. Clearing, grubbing, and removal shall be performed prior to the grading and stripping operations, within the limits of grading, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. Following clearing, topsoil shall be stripped and stored for later use on the site or disposition by the Owner.

1.4 PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall protect all trees, shrubs, ground plants, roads, walks, pavements, structures, civil improvements, and appurtenances not indicated to be cleared from the site. Methods of protection shall be by use of substantial wood or chain link fences, barriers, or other methods, as approved by the Engineer. Any trees, shrubs, ground plants, roads, walks, pavements, structures, or appurtenances indicated to remain that become damaged during construction of the project shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

- B. The Contractor shall contact all utility companies to mark the location of their facilities. The contractor shall protect all existing utilities in place and maintain continuous service to the Owner. Any damage to the utilities shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. The Contractor shall also be responsible for coordinating and/or relocating any utilities which must be relocated to accommodate the proposed construction.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Clearing shall consist of the removal of all trees and shrubs, brush, down timber, rotten wood, heavy growth of grass and weeds, vines, rubbish, walks, roads, curbs, walls and foundations, existing utilities already abandoned, and all objectionable debris. All walls, foundations, slabs, pavements, curbs, and footings shall be removed to their full depth.
- B. Grubbing shall consist of the removal of stumps, roots, root mats, stumps, buried logs, and other debris within the project limits. The Contractor shall remove all stumps and root mats in their entirety and all buried logs and other debris from within building areas and from the limits of proposed drives and walks. Within proposed lawn areas, stumps, roots and debris shall be removed to a minimum depth of one foot below design rough grade.
- C. Construction methods shall be in accordance with Section 201 of the Standard Specifications.

2.2 DISPOSAL OF CLEARED MATERIALS

- A. All timber and cleared materials shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be disposed of lawfully by the Contractor. Burning of materials on site is prohibited.

2.3 SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Materials listed to be salvaged for reuse shall be stored by the Contractor in such a manner to prevent damage to the material. Salvaged materials which are not reused shall be disposed of lawfully by the Contractor unless the Owner specifically requests to take possession of the material.

2.4 STRIPPING AND STORING TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be considered to mean original surface soil, typical of the area, which is capable of supporting native plant growth.
- B. All topsoil suitable for reuse, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be stripped to its full depth, and stockpiled.
- C. Topsoil stripping shall be accomplished from all top-soiled areas to be disturbed.
- D. Existing lawn sods may be left to decompose with the topsoil. Heavier strands of weeds and grasses shall be removed or turned over, as directed by the Engineer, prior to the stripping operations.

- E. The topsoil shall be kept separate from the excavated material and stored in stockpiles, the location of which shall be as directed by the Engineer. Topsoil shall be stockpiled so that it shall not be subject to abnormal erosion and loss, and it does not impede the flow of drainage runoff. Topsoil shall be stockpiled in the location shown on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

2.5 REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

- A. Removal of civil structures and obstruction shall be in accordance with Section 211 of the Standard Specifications.

2.6 SAW-CUTTING

- A. Mechanically saw cut patch edges or tie-in joints into existing paving or sidewalk using a concrete cutting machine with a suitable motor-driven diamond blade and a circular cutter unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- B. Saw-cut grooves shall be straight lines to a sufficient depth so that an even, neat joint can be cut to allow removal of material without damage to the adjacent pavement, sidewalk, or curb. A continuous water supply shall be supplied to the cutting blade.
- C. Construction methods shall be in accordance with Section 762 of the Standard Specifications.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 20 00**EARTH MOVING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:

1. Filling and backfilling to attain indicated grades.
2. Excavation, rough and finish grading.
3. Furnishing and installing graded aggregate base course material for pavements, hot-mix patches, and other structures.
4. Undercut excavation and furnishing graded aggregate base course for undercut excavation.
5. Furnishing excavation support systems, as required, including shoring and bracing.
6. Excavation for trenches.
7. Preparing topsoil stripped from the site and placing topsoil in locations requiring seeding or sodding.

- B. Definitions

1. Excavation: removal and disposal of all material encountered when establishing required grade elevations, including pavements and other obstructions visible on the ground surface, and underground structures and utilities indicated to be demolished and removed, and unsuitable subgrade material.
2. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond specified subgrade elevations without approval of the Engineer.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies

1. All excavations shall be in compliance with Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act.
2. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond specified subgrade elevations without approval of the Engineer.

- B. Standards

1. Refer to the following sections in the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated January 2024 (Hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications")

a.	Section 202:	Excavation and Embankment
b.	Section 207:	Structural Excavation and Backfilling

- c. Section 208: Flowable Fill
- d. Section 209: Borrow
- e. Section 211: Removal of Structures and Obstructions
- f. Section 301: Graded Aggregate Base Course
- g. Section 302: Stone
- h. Section 908: Soil Stabilization Practices
- i. Section 1001: Borrow
- j. Section 1004: Coarse Aggregate
- k. Section 1005: Graded Aggregates

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM);

- a. D-1556: Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method
- b. D-1557: Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
- c. D-698: Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
- d. D-4253: Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using Vibratory Table
- e. D-2166: Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soils
- f. D-6938: In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

3. Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, dated February 2019.

4. U.S. Composting Seal of Testing Assurance (STA) program.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Material certification and delivery slips for:

- 1. Select Borrow
- 2. Graded Aggregate Base Course
- 3. Delaware #57 Stone

B. Use of Explosives: The use of explosives is not permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

C. Protection of Persons and Property

- 1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning signs as required to protect persons on the site.
- 2. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns and other features remaining as part of final landscaping.
- 3. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- 4. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements to the approval of the Engineer at no cost to the Owner.

D. Dust Control

1. Control dust on and near the work if such dust is caused by the Contractor's operations during performance of the work or if resulting from the conditions in which the Contractor leaves the site.
 2. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces as required to prevent dust being a nuisance to the public, neighbors, and concurrent performance of other work on the site.
- E. Weather Conditions: Do not place, spread, or roll fill material during freezing, raining, or otherwise unfavorable weather conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. For approval of borrow materials, at least five (5) working days in advance of intention to import material, designate the proposed borrow area, and provide material certifications or samples to prove the quality and suitability of the material.

2.2 ON-SITE FILL

- A. All on-site materials used for fill shall be acceptable to the Engineer and shall be minimally subject to the following requirements:
1. Free from deleterious substances, stumps, brush, weeds, roots, sod, rubbish, garbage and matter that may decay.
 2. Free of large rocks or lumps that may create voids or prevent proper compaction.

2.3 BORROW FILL MATERIAL

- A. Free from deleterious substances, stumps, brush, weeds, roots, sod, rubbish, garbage and matter that may decay, and shall be Borrow Type "C" conforming to Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications. All suitable excavated material, which meets the requirements of Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications shall be used for borrow fill material, except as otherwise stated in the plan of remedial action.

2.4 TRENCH AND CIVIL STRUCTURE BACKFILL MATERIAL

- A. Backfill for civil structures shall conform to the requirements of Section 209 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Backfill for trenches shall conform to the requirements of Section 209 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. All trench and civil structure backfill material shall meet the requirements of Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications for Borrow Type C backfill. All suitable excavated material, which meets the requirements of Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications, shall be used for structure or trench backfill as far as practicable.

2.5 GRADED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Graded Aggregate Base Course for bituminous and concrete pavements and other structures shall be Type "B" conforming to the requirements for Graded Aggregate in Section 301 and 1005 of the Standard Specifications.

2.6 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil furnished from within or outside the project limits shall conform to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications except as modified by the following requirements:

1. Topsoil shall not contain stones, lumps, roots or other objects larger than one inch in any dimension.
2. Acid-Alkaline Range: pH 6.0 to 7.5.
3. Free of pests, pest larvae, and matter toxic to plants.
4. Maximum soluble salts: 500 ppm
5. Free of viable Bermudagrass, quackgrass, Johnsongrass, nutsedge, poison ivy, Canada thistle, and other objectionable grassy or broadleaf weeds.

- B. Topsoil Furnished from Outside Project Limits

1. Gradation range:
 - a. Sand (2.00 mm to 0.05 mm): 40 – 80 percent
 - b. Silt (0.05 mm to 0.005mm): 10 – 30 percent
 - c. Clay (0.005 mm and smaller): 10 – 30 percent
 - d. When one-half of the sand content is larger than 0.500 mm, the maximum sand content shall be seventy-five percent; and maximum clay content shall be fifteen percent.
 - e. Lower limits of silt and clay shall be flexible to extent that soils with minimum combined silt and clay content of twenty percent shall be satisfactory. However, if more than one-half of the sand is larger than 0.50 mm., then minimum clay content shall be fifteen percent, or the minimum combined silt and clay content shall be twenty-five percent.
2. Organic Content
 - a. Minimum of 1.5 percent by weight.
 - b. If necessary, add peat at the rate necessary to attain minimum organic content.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION BY CONTRACTOR

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which excavating, filling and grading are to be performed. No extra cost or time allowances will be granted for conditions existing and visible at the time of the bid opening.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to commencement of work, establish location and extent of all utilities in the work areas. Maintain and protect, as required, existing utilities which pass through the work area.
- B. Prior to excavation in pavement areas, saw cut existing pavement in accordance with Section 762 of the Standard Specifications.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Unauthorized Excavation

Unauthorized excavation shall not be at the Owner's expense. Under roadways and pipes, fill unauthorized excavation by removing all loosened material and providing select material as required to attain a firm and unyielding subgrade and/or foundation and to attain required grade elevations.

B. Rock Excavation

Rock Excavation shall apply to the removal of bedrock and ledge rock which cannot be accomplished without blasting or the use of rippers, and the use or disposal of such material. Excavation of material classified as "rock" shall conform to the requirements of Section 201 of the Standard Specifications.

- C. Rock Excavation for Structures and Trenches shall apply to the removal, use, or disposal of all boulders or other detached stones having a volume of 1/2 cubic yard or more. Excavation of such material shall conform to Section 201 of the Standard Specifications.

D. Undercut Excavation

- 1. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at the required subgrade elevations notify a Geotechnical Engineer immediately, and have the work reviewed by a Geotechnical Engineer.
- 2. Unstable bearing materials shall be removed to a depth of one foot below subgrade and replaced with one foot of graded aggregate base course.
- 3. Base course shall be placed and compacted in six-inch lifts.

E. Stability of Excavations

- 1. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space.
- 2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.

F. Shoring and Bracing

- 1. Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross-braces, in good serviceable condition.
- 2. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.

4. Brace, sheet, and support trench walls in such a manner that they will be safe and that the ground alongside the excavation will not slide or settle, and that all existing improvements of every kind, whether on public or private property, will be fully protected from damage.
5. In the event of damage to such improvements, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Arrange bracing, sheeting and shoring so as to not place stress on any portion of the completed work until the general construction thereof has proceeded far enough to provide sufficient strength.
7. Exercise care in the drawing and removal of sheeting, shoring, bracing and timbering to prevent collapse and caving of excavation faces being supported.

G. Dewatering

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding the project site and surrounding area.
2. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to the stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water from excavations.
3. Convey water removed from excavations and rainwater to collecting or runoff areas, which are not subject to erosion. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

H. Material Storage

1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed until required for use as backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
2. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.
3. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified. Excavated material unsuitable for backfilling shall be kept separate from other materials excavated, and disposed of. Materials suitable for backfilling shall not be disposed of until completion of filling or backfilling operations.

I. Excavation for Pavements and Pavement Patches

1. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross- sections, elevations and grades as shown.

J. Excavation for Trenches

1. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for the particular item to be installed sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Trench width to a point no less than two feet (2') above the outside top of pipe shall be the pipe outer diameter plus twenty-four inches (24").
2. Excavate trenches to the depth indicated or required. Carry the depth of trenches for piping to establish the indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond the building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches for which elevations are not given sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
3. Trenches for pipes shall not be opened more than the number of linear feet of pipe that can be placed and backfilled in one (1) day.

4. Grub roots and stumps within six inches (6") of outside surface of pipe bottom and sides to minimum depth of six inches (6") below grade. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within eighteen inches (18") of column or wall footings and which are carried below the bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to the level of the bottom of adjacent footing.
5. Pipe bedding shall be as shown on the Plans.

K. Cold Weather Protection

1. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than thirty-five degrees (35°).

3.4 BACKFILL FILL AND COMPACTION

A. General

1. The project Inspector or a Geotechnical Engineer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of any fill, backfill or compaction operations.
2. Place acceptable material in 8" lifts to required subgrade elevations.
3. Fills: Use suitable material (per Section 2.2 of this section) obtained from on-site excavation, except use borrow material when suitable on-site material is not available.
4. Backfilling: Use suitable material (per Section 2.2 of this section) obtained from on-site excavation, except use select backfill where indicated on Plans. Backfill to a height of two feet (2') above the top of pipe with earth free from stones, rock fragments, dirt clogs or frozen material greater than two inches (2") in largest dimension.
5. Do not provide additional off-site borrow material until all acceptable excavated materials on the site have been utilized in the work unless approved by the Owner.
6. Place the various types of materials in the areas as designated on the Plans.

B. Backfill excavation as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

1. Inspection, testing, approval and recording locations of underground utilities.
2. Removal of concrete formwork.
3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or leave in place if required.
4. Removal of trash and debris.
5. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.

C. Backfilling Prior to Approvals

1. Should any of the work be so enclosed or covered up before it has been approved, uncover all such work at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. After the work has been completely tested, inspected and approved, make all repairs and replacements necessary to restore the work to the condition in which it was found at the time of uncovering, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Ground Surface Preparation Prior to Filling

1. Remove all vegetation, debris, topsoil, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions and deleterious materials from existing ground surface to a depth of not less than four inches (4") and not more than six inches (6") prior to placement of fills. Plow, strip or break-up sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal to a depth of not less than six inches (6") so that fill material will bond with existing surface.
2. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction," for the particular area classification, break up the ground surface, pulverize, moisture condition to the optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.

E. Placement and Compaction

1. Place backfill materials in layers not more than eight inches (8") in loose depth.
2. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification listed below.
3. Pavement areas are defined, for the purpose of this Section, as extending a minimum of five feet (5') beyond the building and/or pavement.
4. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship determined in accordance with ASTM D-1557; and not less than the following percentages of relative density determined in accordance with ASTM D-4253, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship.
 - a. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Compact top six inches (6") of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent (90%) maximum dry density.
 - b. Walkways: Compact top six inches (6") of subgrade and each layer of backfill or full material at 95 percent (95%) maximum dry density or 90 percent (90%) relative dry density.
 - c. Pavement Areas: Compact top twelve inches (12") of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent (95%) maximum dry density or 90 percent (90%) relative dry density.
 - d. Base Course Materials: Compact each layer of base course material to 95% percent (95%) of maximum dry density.
 - e. Trench Stabilization Materials: Compact each layer of material to 95 percent (95%) of maximum dry density.
5. Moisture control
 - a. Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
 - b. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
 - c. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.
 - d. Moisture condition fills materials to within 3 percent (3%) of the optimum moisture. Fill that is so wet that it is unstable under compaction equipment shall be dried and re-compacted to achieve a stable fill.
6. Puddling or jetting will not be permitted.
7. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice, or other unsuitable materials.

8. Place backfill and fill material evenly adjacent to structures, to be required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by carrying the material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each lift.
9. Compact backfill to height of two feet (2') above top of pipe using approved flat-faced mechanical tampers.

3.5 GRADING

A. General

Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines

Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:

1. Lawn or unpaved areas: Finish area to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 feet above or below the required subgrade elevations.
2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subgrade elevation.
3. Pavement: Shape surface of areas under pavement line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subgrade elevation. All topsoil and other unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable backfill.

C. Compaction

1. After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

D. Treating after Grading

1. After grading is completed, permit no further excavating, filling or grading.
2. Use all means necessary to prevent erosion of freshly graded areas during construction and until such time as permanent drainage and erosion control measures have been installed.

E. Subgrade Preparation

1. All subgrade preparation shall be performed in accordance with the applicable Sections of the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications except as may be modified by this Specification Section.
2. Subgrades for paving shall be firm and unyielding when proof-rolled in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specifications.

3.6 GRADED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. General

1. Base Course consists of placing graded aggregate base course material in layers of specified thickness over subgrade surface to support pavements, pavement patches and structures, as shown on Plans.
2. Provide Base Course in accordance with Section 301 of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise modified by this Specification Section.

B. Grade Control

1. During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of base course.

C. Placing

1. Place base course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicate cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting base course material during placement operations.
2. When a compacted base course is shown to be eight inches (8") or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than eight inches (8") thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer shall be more than eight inches (8") in thickness when compacted.
3. Spread, shape and compact all base course material deposited on the subgrade during the same day.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality control testing during construction. Allow testing service to inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.
- B. If subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no expense to the Owner. This shall include compaction and testing at areas initially tested and at other locations as directed.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas

1. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
2. Repair and establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

B. Recondition Compacted Areas

1. Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape and compact to required density prior to further construction.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove waste materials, including excess and unacceptable excavated material, trash and debris, and dispose of it off the Owner's property.

3.10 TOPSOILING

A. Preparation

1. Verify that clearing, earthwork, grading and other preceding work affecting ground surface have been completed and that the area to be topsoiled is cleared, shaped, and dressed.
2. Preparation of Topsoil Subsoil
 - a. Shape and dress area to be topsoiled. This work includes grading to required lines and elevations; removal of all stones, clods, lumps two inches or larger in any dimension; removal of all wires, cables, pieces of concrete, tree roots, and debris or other unsuitable material.
 - b. Do not proceed with installation of topsoil until this work has been approved.

B. Installation

1. Place in even layers that will produce the minimum compacted thickness as indicated on the Plans.
2. If the quantity of topsoil obtained from stripping is insufficient for the project requirements, provide required topsoil from approved sources located outside project limits.

C. Maintenance

1. Immediately before establishment of ground cover, re-topsoil and regrade areas, which become eroded or otherwise disturbed.
2. Perform all maintenance work in accordance with the Specifications without additional compensation.
3. Maintenance period to extend until installation of ground cover.

D. Cleaning

1. Immediately clean spills, soil, and conditioners on paved and finished areas.
2. Haul and dispose of topsoil in excess of the quantity required for the project off site.
3. Dispose of protective barricades and warning signs at termination of maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 19**DEWATERING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Construction dewatering.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**A. Field Quality-Control Submittals:**

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**A. Qualifications:**

1. Installer: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.
2. Land Surveyor: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice where Project is located.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design dewatering system.
- B. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of groundwater and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- B. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below groundwater level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control groundwater to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) below bottom of excavation.
- C. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 23 23**FLOWABLE FILL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. General: Furnish all labor, equipment, materials and services, including pumping equipment and application, necessary for the manufacture, transportation and placement of all cementitious flowable fill in accordance with the Plans and Contract Documents.

1.2 STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM C33: Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
2. ASTM C94: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
3. ASTM C143: Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
4. ASTM C150: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
5. ASTM D4832: Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders
6. ASTM D6023: Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, Cement Content, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)

- B. Refer to the following sections in the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated January 2024 (Hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications")

1. Section 208: Flowable Fill

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to use:

1. Certifications of specification compliance for all sources of each material.
2. Certification that product meets the criteria for flowable fill as defined in ASTM 6023.
3. Manufacturer's data on all admixtures.
4. Mix design.
5. Aggregate gradation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Flowable fill (controlled low-strength material) shall be a uniform mixture of sand, coarse aggregate, Type II Portland cement, and water. Flowable fill shall only be used where shown on the Drawings and shall consist of a concrete mix with a Compressive strength (28-day) of at least 300 psi when test according to ASTM D4832. The mix shall have good workability and flowability with self-compacting and self-leveling characteristics.
- B. Fly ash and approved admixtures, specifically designed for flowable fill, may be used to obtain the required properties of the mix.
- C. Fine Aggregate (Sand) shall conform to the grading and quality of ASTM C33.
- D. Coarse Aggregate shall conform to the grading and quality of ASTM C33.
- E. Type II Portland Cement shall conform to ASTM C150.
- F. The batch mixing water shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94.
- G. Air content shall be approximately five percent (5%).
- H. Admixtures shall be compatible with the cement and all other admixtures in the batch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT OF FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Flowable fill shall be batched and premixed by an approved producer, dispensed from ready-mix trucks, and placed by approved methods and equipment.
- B. Flowable fill shall not be placed, if in the judgment of the Engineer, weather conditions are unsuitable. Air temperature shall be a minimum of 40 degrees F and rising for placement to begin. Flowable fill shall not be placed along frozen surfaces and shall be protected from freezing for a minimum of 36 hours.
- C. Flowable fill shall have a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F at placement.
- D. Flowable fill shall be placed so as to completely fill the space to receive it with no trapped air pockets or other voids. Positive means of allowing the air to escape shall be provided where necessary and after approval of the Engineer. Where placed against, around and inside existing structures, lift heights shall be limited so as not to overload the structure. Specific procedures and methods shall be included in the Contractor's shop drawing submittals.
- E. Further backfill shall not be placed until the flowable fill has reached its initial se

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 25 00**EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. General: Provide temporary soil and sediment control measures in accordance with the Plans and Contract Documents.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards

Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following:

1. Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, current edition.
2. Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated January 2024 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").

- B. Design Criteria

1. The primary objective of this specification is to control soil erosion to the maximum extent practicable and to comply with the approved sediment and stormwater plan for the site construction.
2. The temporary control provisions contained herein shall be coordinated with permanent erosion control features to the extent practical to assure effective and continuous erosion control throughout the construction and post-construction period.
3. The erosion control measures described herein shall be continued until the construction is complete and all disturbed areas are fully stabilized.
4. Wherever construction exposes work, which is subject to erosion, erosion control features or other work to be completed within such areas shall follow as soon after exposure as practicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Temporary mulches shall conform to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Temporary grass mixtures shall be as shown on the plans and shall conform to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications.

- C. Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall be a standard commercial grade.
- D. Temporary structural Erosion Control measures shall conform to the requirements of the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook and the Standard Specifications.
- E. Erosion control matting and blankets shall conform with the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook requirements for soil stabilization matting (SSM) I and II. Matting shall be composed of 100% agricultural straw (minimum 0.5 pounds per square yard) or 100% wood excelsior fiber (0.8 pounds per square yard) with a single or double netting of either photo-degradable or bio-degradable material. SSM-I shall be North American Green S75, American Excelsior Curlex I, or approved equal. SSM-II shall be North American Green S150, American Excelsior Curlex II, or approved equal.
- F. Riprap: The stones shall be of durable rock, sized and graded so that at least fifty percent (50%) of the pieces are larger than the d50 size shown on the Plans. The diameter of the largest stone shall not exceed 1.5 times the d50 size, nor shall the smallest stone be smaller than one-half the d50 size. All stone shall meet the requirements of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications. Filter cloth shall be a non-woven geotextile conforming to ASTM D-1777 or ASTM D-1682.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Vegetative stabilization shall be used on graded or cleared areas, which are subject to erosion for a period of 14 days or more.
- B. All temporary erosion control measures shall be installed in accordance with the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- C. Erosion control matting shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, the requirements of the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, and the details on the Plans.
- D. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other federal or state agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all soil erosion and sediment control measures in an acceptable and functional manner. The Contractor shall remove all temporary measures after all other construction is complete, final restorations installed, and all disturbed areas have been adequately stabilized.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 00**TURF AND GRASSES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide lime, fertilizer and permanent seed mixture in the areas shown on the plans for:
 - 1. Restoration of existing grass areas disturbed by Contractor's operations
 - 2. Stabilization of unpaved areas.
- B. Furnish, place, and anchor mulch over seeded areas, on slopes, and on others areas as indicated on the Plans.
- C. Provide watering for grass prior to seeding and during lawn establishment.

1.2 STANDARDS

- A. The quality and performance of work specified in this section shall be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated January 2024 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").
 - 1. Section 908: Soil Stabilization Practices

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates
 - 1. Seed producer's certified analysis of composition, purity, and germination of seed mixture, dated within nine (9) months of sowing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certified chemical and physical composition analysis for ground limestone.
 - 3. Provide certificates, signed by the material supplier or producer, stating that mulch and binder material when specified, complies with specification requirements.
- B. Delivery Slips
 - 1. Accompany each delivery of seed, ground limestone, and fertilizer with delivery slip showing the product weight.
- C. Test Reports
 - 1. Submit results of test report for pH analysis of soil, and when ground limestone is required, the total amount of magnesium and calcium oxides required.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Recommendations

1. Submit manufacturers descriptive and printed application instructions for synthetic emulsion, fiber mulch and liquid binders.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials in accordance with supplier's printed instructions, and in such manner as to protect from moisture.
- B. Store and handle material in accordance with supplier's printed instructions, and in such manner as to protect from moisture.
- C. Deliver all erosion control binder materials in manufacturer's original packaging with all tags and labels intact and legible.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: Perform seeding only after preceding work affecting ground surface is completed.
- B. Environmental Requirements
 1. Plant seed on unfrozen soil. Soil shall be in friable condition at time of seeding.
 2. Do not perform seeding when wind exceeds 15 mph.
 3. Do not seed between October 15th and March 1st.
- C. Protection: Restrict pedestrian and vehicular traffic from seeded and mulched areas after planting to the end of the establishment period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Use temporary and permanent seed mixtures as shown on the Plans. If seed mixtures are not shown on the Plans, the seed mixture shall be as specified in Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specification Section 908.2.C Table C: Permanent Grass Seeding – Subdivision Mix (PGS-SUB).
- B. Use clean, dry, new crop seed. Use certified seed when available.

2.2 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall conform to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications and Section 31 20 00 of these Specifications.

2.3 GROUND LIMESTONE

- A. Limestone shall be ground agricultural limestone.

2.4 FERTILIZER

- A. Fertilizer shall conform to Section 911.2.6 of the Standard Specifications.

2.5 MULCH

- A. Mulch shall conform to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications.

2.6 LIQUID MULCH BINDER MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt and emulsified asphalt binders will not be permitted.
- B. Chemical binders shall conform to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications.

2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATTING

- A. Erosion control matting shall be furnished and installed per section 31 25 00 of these Specifications.

2.8 WATER

- A. Water shall be potable and free from oil, acid, injurious alkali, or toxic materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Check that clearing, soil preparation and preceding work affecting ground surface is completed.
- B. Verify that soil is unfrozen and within allowable moisture content.
- C. Do not start until conditions are satisfactory.
- D. When soil to be seeded has a pH value of less than 5.8, evenly spread ground limestone, which is dry and free flowing, over area to be seeded at rate that will change soil pH value to 6.5. Thoroughly mix limestone into upper 3 to 4 inches of soil by discing, harrowing, or other approved method.
- E. Within limits set forth under materials, select fertilizer for use on the project. Use one selection throughout project. Apply fertilizer in quantity necessary to yield 60 pounds of nitrogen per acre. Thoroughly mix fertilizer into upper 3 to 4 inches of soil by discing, harrowing, or other approved method.

- F. Water dry soil at least 24 hours prior to seeding to obtain a loose friable seed bed.
- G. Before applying seed, remove all stones, rocks, lumps, roots, wires, clods, and other objects measuring 1/2-inch or larger in any dimension.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Broadcast half of seed with mechanical seeder.
- B. Broadcast remaining half of seed at right angles to first seeding pattern, using same broadcast method.
- C. Apply seed at the rate specified in the Standard Specifications.
- D. Cover seed to depth of 1/8 inch by raking or other approved method.
- E. Roll seeded area with roller weighing maximum of 150 pounds per foot of width.
- F. Water seeded area until water penetrates to a depth of 3 to 4 inches.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Erect temporary signs and barriers to protect seeded areas from pedestrian and vehicular traffic.

3.4 MULCH INSTALLATION

- A. General
 - 1. Apply straw or cellulose mulch to seeded areas within seven (7) days of seed application.
 - 2. Secure straw mulch immediately after placing. Use chemical binder or mulch netting or secure by crimping or tilling.
 - 3. Install erosion control matting immediately after seed application, where designated on the plans.
 - 4. Leave all mulch in place and allow to disintegrate, except remove excessive amounts of straw mulch as directed.
- B. Straw Mulch
 - 1. Quantity of straw mulch shall conform to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Binder Straw Mulch
 - 1. Evenly distribute binder over mulch.
 - 2. Quantity of mulch binder shall conform to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications and the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- D. Mulch Anchoring
 - 1. Mulch crimping or tilling shall be accomplished in accordance with the standards established in Section 908 of the Standard Specifications.

2. Mulch netting shall be lightweight biodegradable paper, plastic, or cotton, and shall be securely stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Erosion control matting shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and per Section 31 25 00 of these Specifications.
- F. The quantity of wood cellulose mulch shall be in accordance to Section 908 of the Standard Specifications.

3.5 LAWN ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Watering
 1. Keep soil moist during seed germination period.
 2. Method of watering shall provide equal distribution and coverage to all areas seeded.
 3. Continue watering during establishment period to promote healthy grass stand.
- B. Re-lime, re-fertilize and reseed, all seeded areas which become eroded or otherwise disturbed; or which require mowing of weedy areas in order to establish acceptable turf.
- C. Re-lime, re-fertilize and reseed, spots larger than one square foot not having uniform stand of grass practically weed free, and not containing plants in reasonable proportion to the various kinds of seed in the grass seed mixture.
- D. Perform all lawn establishment work in accordance with the specifications without additional compensation.
- E. Establishment period to extend three months after acceptance of the project.

3.6 MULCH MAINTENANCE

- A. Re-mulch all areas requiring reseeding. Re-lime, re-fertilize, reseed and re-mulch all areas where straw mulch is displaced.
- B. In areas where erosion control matting becomes loose, torn, undermined, or displaced, or where staples have become loosened or raised; make repairs as required. This shall include re-liming, re-fertilizing and reseeding.
- C. Perform all mulch maintenance work in accordance with the specifications without additional compensation.
- D. Mulch maintenance period to extend until acceptance of project.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean spills on paved and finished surface areas.

- B. Remove debris and excess materials from project site.
- C. Dispose of protective barricades and warning signs at termination of lawn establishment period.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Seed Mixture

1. Contractor shall pay for testing and related costs when materials are found not to be in compliance with this specification.
2. Sampling and testing shall be conducted in accordance with Delaware Code and with the rules and regulations for testing seed adopted by the Association of Official Seed Analysis.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 33 41 00**STORM DRAINAGE PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Furnish and install polyvinyl chloride (PVC) storm pipe and appurtenances as shown on the Plans and described herein.
- B. Furnish and install high density polyethylene (HDPE) gravity storm sewer pipe and appurtenances as shown on the Plans and described herein.
- C. Furnish and install reinforced concrete storm sewer pipe and appurtenances as shown on the Plans and described herein.
- D. Furnish and install ductile iron storm sewer pipe and appurtenance as shown on the Plans and described herein.

1.2 STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM D-3034: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
 - 2. ASTM D-3212: Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
 - 3. ASTM D-1785: Schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
 - 4. ASTM F-2619: Standard Specifications for High-Density Polyethylene (PE) Line Pipe
 - 5. ASTM C-76: Reinforced Concrete Culvert Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
 - 6. ASTM C-270: Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - 7. ASTM C-443: Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
- B. The quality and performance of work specified in this section shall be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated January 2014 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"):
 - 1. Section 601: Pipe Culverts
 - 2. Section 1031: Pipe Culverts

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Materials

1. Store materials to prevent physical damage.
2. Store pipe and fittings off of the ground to prevent dirt and debris from entering.
3. Store flexible gasket materials and joint primer or adhesive compounds in cool dry place. Keep rubber gaskets clean, away from oil, grease, excessive heat, and out of direct sunlight.

B. Handling of Materials

1. Protect materials during transportation and installation to avoid physical damage.
2. Do not install out-of-round pipe.
3. Unload pipe to prevent abrasion.
4. Do not drag or push pipe while handling or distributing on project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. PVC Pipe and Fittings

1. ASTM D-3034: SDR35.
2. ASTM D-2241: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe.
3. ASTM D-1785: Schedule 40.
4. ASTM D-2729: Perforated PVC Pipe
5. Joint material: Elastomeric ring rubber gasket ASTM D-3212.
6. Joint material Primer/Adhesive: As provided or specified by pipe manufacturer.

B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe

1. Reinforced Concrete Pipe shall conform to the requirements of Section 601 and Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications. All Reinforced Concrete Pipe shall conform to ASTM C-76, Class III or IV.
2. Joint design for round reinforced concrete pipe and fittings shall conform to AASHTO C-443. Conic surface of spigot or tongue shall be designed to properly contain and seat the gasket, or gasket shall be designed so that it is properly contained and seated on conic surface of spigot or tongue.
3. Joint Material shall be flexible rubber gaskets, meeting the criteria of ASTM C-443. Joint material primer or adhesive shall be as provided or specified by pipe manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MATERIAL INSPECTION

A. The following information shall be clearly marked on each pipe section of PVC pipe:

1. Pipe type and SDR number.
2. Nominal pipe size.
3. The PVC cell classification.
4. Name or trademark of manufacturer.

5. The ASTM Specification designation.

B. PVC Fittings shall have the following markings:

1. The ASTM Specification designation.
2. Name or trademark of manufacturer.
3. Nominal size.
4. The material designation.

C. The following information shall be clearly marked on each section of reinforced concrete pipe.

1. The ASTM Specification designation.
2. Pipe class or strength designation.
3. Date of manufacture.
4. Name or trademark of manufacturer.
5. For reinforced pipe with elliptical or quadrant reinforcement, the letter E or Q, respectively.

D. Inspect pipe for defects prior to placement in trench. The pipe and fittings shall be free from visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions or other injurious defects.

E. Assure that all materials are of the type specified and are not defective. Unmarked pipe or pipe and materials not meeting Specifications requirements shall be removed from the site as directed by the Engineer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Concrete pipe shall be installed in accordance with Section 601 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Fine grade trench bottom so that pipe is supported for its full length.

C. Install piping beginning at the low point of the system, true to grades and alignment indicated on the Plans. Place the bell ends of the pipe facing upstream.

D. Do not lay pipe on unsuitable material, in wet trench, or in same trench with another pipe or utility.

E. General Procedure for Joining Pipe

1. Do not use excavating equipment to force pipe sections together.
2. Hold pipe securely and in proper alignment when joining.
3. Do not disturb previously made joints. Check completed piping to assure joints are intact. Insure placement of backfill over pipe is accomplished without disturbing pipe position.
4. Do not allow earth, stones, or other debris to enter pipe or fittings.
5. Method of installing joint materials and joining piping shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.3 BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

A. Bedding and Initial Backfill

1. Bedding and initial backfill shall be as shown on the Plans or in accordance with the manufacturer's written instruction, or in absence of said instructions, in accordance with Section 31 20 00 of these Specifications.
2. Install initial backfill material as shown on the Plan details for the type of pipe being used.
3. When required, material shall be placed under the pipe haunch to provide adequate side support. Material shall be installed for entire trench width and shall be tamped and rodded to insure full contact with pipe at haunch up to the spring line.
4. Little or no tamping of the initial backfill directly over the pipe shall be done.

B. Final Backfill

1. Final backfill shall be in accordance with Section 31 20 00 of these Specifications.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES